

112TH CONGRESS  
1ST SESSION

# H. R. 1950

To enact title 54, United States Code, “National Park System”, as positive law.

---

## IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

MAY 23, 2011

Mr. SMITH of Texas (for himself and Mr. CONYERS) introduced the following bill; which was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary

---

## A BILL

To enact title 54, United States Code, “National Park System”, as positive law.

1 *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United*  
2 *States of America in Congress assembled,*

3 **SECTION 1. TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

4 The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

- Sec. 1. Table of contents.
- Sec. 2. Purpose; conformity with original intent.
- Sec. 3. Enactment of title 54, United States Code.
- Sec. 4. Conforming amendments.
- Sec. 5. Conforming cross-references.
- Sec. 6. Transitional and savings provisions.
- Sec. 7. Repeals.

5 **SEC. 2. PURPOSE; CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.**

6 (a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this Act is to codify certain existing laws  
7 relating to the National Park System as title 54, United States Code, “Na-  
8 tional Park System”.

9 (b) CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.—In the codification of laws  
10 by this Act, the intent is to conform to the understood policy, intent, and  
11 purpose of Congress in the original enactments, with such amendments and  
12 corrections as will remove ambiguities, contradictions, and other imperfec-

1 tions, in accordance with section 205(c)(1) of House Resolution No. 988,  
 2 93d Congress, as enacted into law by Public Law 93–554 (2 U.S.C.  
 3 285b(1)).

4 **SEC. 3. ENACTMENT OF TITLE 54, UNITED STATES CODE.**

5 Title 54, United States Code, “National Park System”, is enacted as fol-  
 6 lows:

## **TITLE 54—NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM**

### **Subtitle I—National Park Service**

#### **DIVISION A—ESTABLISHMENT AND GENERAL ADMINISTRATION**

Chap.		Sec.
1001.	General Provisions .....	1001.01
1003.	Establishment, Directors, and Other Employees .....	1003.01
1005.	Planning and Development .....	1005.01
1007.	Management .....	1007.01
1009.	Administration .....	1009.01
1011.	Donations .....	1011.01
1013.	Employees .....	1013.01
1015.	Transportation .....	1015.01
1017.	Financial Agreements .....	1017.01
1019.	Concessions .....	1019.01
1021.	Privileges, Rentals, Leases, and Permits .....	1021.01
1023.	System Unit Resource Protection .....	1023.01
1025.	Volunteers in Parks Programs .....	1025.01
1027.	Museums .....	1027.01
1029.	Law Enforcement and Emergency Assistance .....	1029.01
1031.	Mining Activity Within System Units .....	1031.01
1033.	Land Transfers .....	1033.01
1035.	Appropriations and Accounting .....	1035.01
1037.	National Military Parks .....	1037.01
1039.	Miscellaneous .....	1039.01

#### **DIVISION B—OUTDOOR RECREATION PROGRAMS**

1051.	Coordination of Programs .....	1051.01
1053.	Land and Water Conservation Fund .....	1053.01

1055.	Urban Park and Recreation Recovery Program .....	1055.01
-------	--	---------

## **DIVISION C—SYSTEM UNITS AND RELATED AREAS**

### **[RESERVED]**

## **Subtitle II—Historic Sites, Buildings, Objects, and Antiquities**

### **DIVISION A—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

2001.	Policy and Administrative Provisions .....	2001.01
2003.	Definitions .....	2003.01

### **DIVISION B—HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

#### **Subdivision 1—General Provisions**

2011.	Findings, Policy, and Definitions .....	2011.01
-------	---	---------

#### **Subdivision 2—Historic Preservation Program**

2021.	Definitions .....	2021.01
2023.	National Register of Historic Places .....	2023.01
2025.	State Historic Preservation Programs .....	2025.01
2027.	Certification of Local Governments .....	2027.01
2029.	Historic Properties of Indian Tribes .....	2029.01
2031.	Grants .....	2031.01

#### **Subdivision 3—Other Organizations and Programs**

2041.	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation .....	2041.01
2043.	Historic Light Station Preservation .....	2043.01
2045.	National Center for Preservation Technology and Training .....	2045.01

#### **Subdivision 4—Federal Responsibilities**

2051.	Historic Properties .....	2051.01
2053.	Undertakings .....	2053.01
2055.	Financing .....	2055.01

#### **Subdivision 5—Miscellaneous**

2061.	Miscellaneous .....	2061.01
-------	---------------------	---------

## **DIVISION C—ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS**

2071.	National Trust for Historic Preservation in the United States .....	2071.01
2073.	Commission for the Preservation of America's Heritage Abroad .....	2073.01
2075.	American Battlefield Protection Program .....	2075.01

2077.	National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom .....	2077.01
2079.	National Women's Rights History Project .....	2079.01
2081.	Preservation of Historical and Archaeological Data .....	2081.01
2083.	National Maritime Heritage .....	2083.01
2085.	Preserve America Program .....	2085.01
2087.	Save America's Treasures Program .....	2087.01
2089.	Commemoration of Former Presidents .....	2089.01

## **DIVISION D—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES**

2201.	Monuments, Ruins, Sites, and Objects of Antiquity .....	2201.01
-------	---	---------

# **Subtitle I—National Park Service**

## **DIVISION A—ESTABLISHMENT AND GENERAL ADMINISTRATION**

### **CHAPTER 1001—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Sec.

1001.01. Findings and purpose.

1001.02. Definitions.

#### **§ 1001.01. Findings and purpose**

(a) FINDINGS.—Congress declares that—

(1) the National Park System, which began with establishment of Yellowstone National Park in 1872, has since grown to include superlative natural, historic, and recreation areas in every major region of the United States and its territories and possessions;

(2) these areas, though distinct in character, are united through their interrelated purposes and resources into one National Park System as cumulative expressions of a single national heritage;

(3) individually and collectively, these areas derive increased national dignity and recognition of their superb environmental quality through their inclusion jointly with each other in the System preserved and managed for the benefit and inspiration of all the people of the United States; and

(4) it is the purpose of this section and sections 1005.01 and 1009.11 of this title to include all these areas in the System and to clarify the authorities applicable to the System.

(b) PURPOSE.—Congress directs that the promotion and regulation of the various System units shall be consistent with and founded in the purpose established by section 1003.01(b) of this title, to the common benefit of all the people of the United States. The authorization of activities shall be construed and the protection, management, and administration of the System units shall be conducted in light of the high public value and integrity of

the System and shall not be exercised in derogation of the values and purposes for which these various areas have been established, except as directly and specifically provided by Congress.

#### **§ 1001.02. Definitions**

In this title:

(1) DIRECTOR.—The term “Director” means the Director of the National Park Service.

(2) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Interior.

(3) SERVICE.—The term “Service” means the National Park Service.

(4) SYSTEM.—The term “System” means the areas of land and water described in section 1005.01 of this title.

(5) SYSTEM UNIT.—The term “System unit” means one of the areas described in section 1005.01 of this title.

### **CHAPTER 1003—ESTABLISHMENT, DIRECTORS, AND OTHER EMPLOYEES**

Sec.

1003.01. Establishment and purpose.

1003.02. Directors and other employees.

1003.03. Effect on other laws.

#### **§ 1003.01. Establishment and purpose**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department of the Interior a service to be called the National Park Service.

(b) PURPOSE.—The Secretary shall promote and regulate the use of the System by means and measures that conform to the fundamental purpose of the System units, which purpose is to conserve the scenery and the natural and historic objects and the wildlife in, and to provide for the enjoyment of, the System units in the manner and by the means that will leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations.

#### **§ 1003.02. Directors and other employees**

(a) DIRECTOR.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—The Service shall be under the charge of a director who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—The Director shall have substantial experience and demonstrated competence in land management and natural or cultural resource conservation.

(3) AUTHORITY.—Under the direction of the Secretary, the Director shall have the supervision, management, and control of System units. In the supervision, management, and control of System units contig-

uous to national forests the Secretary of Agriculture may cooperate with the Service to such extent as may be requested by the Secretary.

(b) DEPUTY DIRECTORS.—The Director shall select 2 Deputy Directors. The first Deputy Director shall have responsibility for Service operations, and the second Deputy Director shall have responsibility for other programs assigned to the Service.

(c) OTHER EMPLOYEES.—The Service shall have such subordinate officers, clerks, and employees as may be appropriated for by Congress.

### § 1003.03. Effect on other laws

This chapter and sections 1009.01(a), 1009.06, 1021.01, and 1021.02 of this title do not affect or modify the Act of February 15, 1901 (16 U.S.C. 79).

## CHAPTER 1005—PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Sec.

1005.01. Areas included in System.

1005.02. Study and planning of park, parkway, and recreational-area facilities.

1005.03. System development program.

1005.04. Periodic review of System.

1005.05. Boundary changes of System units.

1005.06. Additional areas for System.

### § 1005.01. Areas included in System

The System shall include any area of land and water administered by the Secretary through the Service for park, monument, historic, parkway, recreational, or other purposes.

### § 1005.02. Study and planning of park, parkway, and recreational-area facilities

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term “State” includes Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and the District of Columbia.

(2) STUDY.—The Secretary shall cause the Service to make a comprehensive study, other than on land under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Agriculture, of the public park, parkway, and recreational area programs of the United States, States, and political subdivisions of States and of areas of land throughout the United States that are or may be chiefly valuable as public park, parkway, or recreational areas. A study shall not be made in any State without the consent and approval of the State officials, boards, or departments having jurisdiction over the land. The study shall be such as, in the judgment of the Secretary, will provide data helpful in developing a plan for coordinated and adequate public park, parkway, and recreational-area facilities for the people of the United States.

(3) COOPERATION AND AGREEMENTS WITH OTHER ENTITIES.—In making the study and to accomplish the purposes of this section, the Secretary, through the Service—

(A) shall seek and accept the cooperation and assistance of Federal departments or agencies having jurisdiction of land belonging to the United States; and

(B) may cooperate and make agreements with and seek and accept the assistance of—

(i) other Federal agencies and instrumentalities; and

(ii) States, political subdivisions of States, and agencies and instrumentalities of either of them.

(4) STATE PLANNING.—For the purpose of developing coordinated and adequate public park, parkway, and recreational-area facilities for the people of the United States, the Secretary may aid States and political subdivisions of States in planning public park, parkway, and recreational-areas and in cooperating with one another to accomplish these ends. Aid shall be made available through the Service acting in cooperation with such State agencies or agencies of political subdivisions of States as the Secretary considers best.

(b) CONSENT OF CONGRESS TO AGREEMENTS BETWEEN STATES.—The consent of Congress is given to any 2 or more States to negotiate and enter into compacts or agreements with one another with reference to planning, establishing, developing, improving, and maintaining any park, parkway, or recreational area. No compact or agreement shall be effective until approved by the legislatures of the States that are parties to the compact or agreement and by Congress.

#### **§ 1005.03. System development program**

General management plans for the preservation and use of each System unit, including areas within the national capital area, shall be prepared and revised in a timely manner by the Director. On January 1 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a list indicating the current status of completion or revision of general management plans for each System unit. General management plans for each System unit shall include—

(1) measures for the preservation of the area's resources;

(2) indications of types and general intensities of development (including visitor circulation and transportation patterns, systems, and modes) associated with public enjoyment and use of the area, including general locations, timing of implementation, and anticipated costs;

(3) identification of and implementation commitments for visitor carrying capacities for all areas of the System unit; and

(4) indications of potential modifications to the external boundaries of the System unit, and the reasons for the modifications.

1    **§ 1005.04. Periodic review of System**

2       (a) **AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY TO CONDUCT REVIEW.**—The Secretary  
3 shall conduct a systematic and comprehensive review of certain aspects of  
4 the System and on a periodic basis (but not less often than every 3 years)  
5 submit to the Committee on Natural Resources and the Committee on Ap-  
6 propriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy  
7 and Natural Resources and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate  
8 a report on the findings of the review, together with recommendations as  
9 the Secretary determines to be necessary.

10      (b) **CONSULTATION.**—In conducting and preparing the report, the Sec-  
11 retary shall consult with appropriate officials of affected Federal, State, and  
12 local agencies and national, regional, and local organizations. The consulta-  
13 tion shall include holding public hearings that the Secretary determines to  
14 be appropriate to provide a full opportunity for public comment.

15      (c) **CONTENTS OF REPORT.**—The report shall contain the following:

16          (1) A comprehensive listing of all authorized but unacquired parcels  
17 of land within the exterior boundaries of each System unit as of No-  
18 vember 28, 1990.

19          (2) A priority listing of all those unacquired parcels by System unit  
20 and for the System as a whole. The list shall describe the acreage and  
21 ownership of each parcel, the estimated cost of acquisition for each par-  
22 cel (subject to any statutory acquisition limitations for the land), and  
23 the basis for the estimate.

24          (3) An analysis and evaluation of the current and future needs of  
25 each System unit for resource management, interpretation, construc-  
26 tion, operation and maintenance, personnel, and housing, together with  
27 an estimate of the costs.

28    **§ 1005.05. Boundary changes of System units**

29      (a) **CRITERIA FOR EVALUATION.**—The Secretary shall maintain criteria  
30 to evaluate any proposed changes to the boundaries of System units, includ-  
31 ing—

32          (1) analysis of whether or not an existing boundary provides for the  
33 adequate protection and preservation of the natural, historic, cultural,  
34 scenic and recreational resources integral to the System unit;

35          (2) an evaluation of each parcel proposed for addition or deletion to  
36 a System unit based on the analysis under paragraph (1); and

37          (3) an assessment of the impact of potential boundary adjustments  
38 taking into consideration the factors in section 1005.04(c)(3) of this  
39 title and the effect of the adjustments on the local communities and  
40 surrounding area.



(b) PROPOSAL OF SECRETARY.—In proposing a boundary change to a System unit, the Secretary shall—

(1) consult with affected agencies of State and local governments, surrounding communities, affected landowners, and private national, regional, and local organizations;

(2) apply the criteria developed pursuant to subsection (a) and accompany the proposal with a statement reflecting the results of the application of the criteria; and

(3) include with the proposal an estimate of the cost for acquiring any parcels proposed for acquisition, the basis for the estimate, and a statement on the relative priority for the acquisition of each parcel within the priorities for acquisition of other parcels for the System unit and for the System.

#### **§ 1005.06. Additional areas for System**

(a) MONITORING AREAS FOR INCLUSION IN SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall investigate, study, and continually monitor the welfare of areas whose resources exhibit qualities of national significance and that may have potential for inclusion in the System.

(b) SUBMISSION OF LIST OF AREAS RECOMMENDED FOR STUDY FOR POTENTIAL INCLUSION.—

(1) WHEN LIST IS TO BE SUBMITTED.—At the beginning of each calendar year, with the annual budget submission, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate a list of areas recommended for study for potential inclusion in the System.

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In developing the list to be submitted under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the areas that have the greatest potential to meet the established criteria of national significance, suitability, and feasibility;

(B) themes, sites, and resources not already adequately represented in the System; and

(C) public petitions and Congressional resolutions.

(3) ACCOMPANYING SYNOPSIS.—Accompanying the annual listing of areas shall be a synopsis, for each report previously submitted, of the current and changed condition of the resource integrity of the area and other relevant factors, compiled as a result of continual periodic monitoring and embracing the period since the previous submission or initial report submission one year earlier.

(4) CONGRESSIONAL AUTHORIZATION REQUIRED.—No study of the potential of an area for inclusion in the System may be initiated except as provided by specific authorization of an Act of Congress.

(5) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT CERTAIN ACTIVITIES NOT LIMITED.—This section and sections 1009.02(1), 1017.02(b) and (c), and 1021.03 of this title do not limit the authority of the Service to conduct preliminary resource assessments, gather data on potential study areas, provide technical and planning assistance, prepare or process nominations for administrative designations, update previous studies, or complete reconnaissance surveys of individual areas requiring a total expenditure of less than \$25,000.

(6) STUDY OF RIVERS OR TRAILS NOT AFFECTED.—This section does not apply to or affect or alter the study of—

(A) any river segment for potential addition to the national wild and scenic rivers system; or

(B) any trail for potential addition to the national trails system.

(c) STUDY OF AREAS FOR POTENTIAL INCLUSION.—

(1) STUDY TO BE COMPLETED WITHIN 3 YEARS.—The Secretary shall complete the study for each area for potential inclusion in the System within 3 complete fiscal years following the date on which funds are first made available for that purpose.

(2) OPPORTUNITY FOR PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT REQUIRED.—Each study under this section shall be prepared with appropriate opportunity for public involvement, including at least one public meeting in the vicinity of the area under study, and after reasonable efforts to notify potentially affected landowners and State and local governments.

(3) CONSIDERATIONS.—In conducting the study, the Secretary shall consider whether the area under study—

(A) possesses nationally significant natural or cultural resources and represents one of the most important examples of a particular resource type in the country; and

(B) is a suitable and feasible addition to the System.

(4) SCOPE OF STUDY.—Each study—

(A) with regard to the area being studied, shall consider—

(i) the rarity and integrity of the resources;

(ii) the threats to those resources;

(iii) whether similar resources are already protected in the System or in other public or private ownership;

(iv) the public use potential;

(v) the interpretive and educational potential;

(vi) costs associated with acquisition, development, and operation;

(vii) the socioeconomic impacts of any designation;

(viii) the level of local and general public support; and

(ix) whether the area is of appropriate configuration to ensure long-term resource protection and visitor use;

(B) shall consider whether direct Service management or alternative protection by other public agencies or the private sector is appropriate for the area;

(C) shall identify what alternative or combination of alternatives would in the professional judgment of the Director be most effective and efficient in protecting significant resources and providing for public enjoyment; and

(D) may include any other information that the Secretary considers to be relevant.

(5) COMPLIANCE WITH NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT OF 1969.—Each study shall be completed in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.).

(6) RECOMMENDATION OF PREFERRED MANAGEMENT OPTION.—The letter transmitting each completed study to Congress shall contain a recommendation regarding the Secretary's preferred management option for the area.

(d) LIST OF AREAS PREVIOUSLY STUDIED.—

(1) WHEN LIST IS TO BE SUBMITTED.—At the beginning of each calendar year, with the annual budget submission, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate, in numerical order of priority for addition to the System—

(A) a list of areas that have been previously studied that contain primarily historical resources; and

(B) a list of areas that have been previously studied that contain primarily natural resources.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing the lists, the Secretary should consider threats to resource values, cost escalation factors, and other factors listed in subsection (c).

(3) AREAS ELIGIBLE FOR INCLUSION.—The Secretary should include on the lists only areas for which the supporting data are current and accurate.

(e) LIST OF AREAS THAT EXHIBIT DANGER OR THREATS TO THE INTEGRITY OF THEIR RESOURCES.—At the beginning of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and

the President of the Senate a complete and current list of all areas listed on the Registry of Natural Landmarks, and areas of national significance listed on the National Register of Historic places, that exhibit known or anticipated damage or threats to the integrity of their resources, with notations as to the nature and severity of the damage or threats.

(f) REPORTS AND LISTINGS PRINTED AS HOUSE DOCUMENTS.—Each report and annual listing described in this section shall be printed as a House document. If adequate supplies of previously printed identical reports remain available, newly submitted identical reports shall be omitted from printing on receipt by the Speaker of the House of Representatives of a joint letter from the chairman of the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of Senate indicating that to be the case.

(g) DESIGNATION OF OFFICE.—The Secretary shall designate a single office to prepare all new area studies and to implement other functions under this section.

(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) STUDIES OF POTENTIAL NEW SYSTEM UNITS AND MONITORING THE WELFARE OF SYSTEM UNIT RESOURCES.—To carry out studies for potential new System units and for monitoring the welfare of historical and natural resources referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (d)(1), there is authorized to be appropriated not to exceed \$1,000,000 for each fiscal year.

(2) MONITORING WELFARE AND INTEGRITY OF NATIONAL LANDMARKS.—To monitor the welfare and integrity of the national landmarks, there is authorized to be appropriated not to exceed \$1,500,000 for each fiscal year.

(3) CARRYING OUT SUBSECTIONS (b), (c), and (g).—To carry out subsections (b), (c), and (g), there is authorized to be appropriated \$2,000,000 for each fiscal year.

## CHAPTER 1007—MANAGEMENT

### Subchapter I—Maintenance

Sec.

1007.01. Maintenance management system.

### Subchapter II—Service Career Development, Training, and Management

1007.11. Protection, interpretation, and research in System.

1007.12. Service employee training.

1007.13. Management development and training.

1007.14. System unit accountability and budgets.

### Subchapter III—System Resource Inventory and Management

1007.21. Purposes.

1007.22. Research mandate.

1007.23. Cooperative agreements.

1007.24. Inventory and monitoring program.

1007.25. Availability of System units for scientific study.

1007.26. Integration of study results into management decisions.

1007.27. Confidentiality of information.

## **Subchapter I—Maintenance**

### **§ 1007.01. Maintenance management system**

The Service shall implement a maintenance management system in the maintenance and operations programs of the System. The system shall include the following elements:

(1) A workload inventory of assets including detailed information that quantifies for all assets (including buildings, roads, utility systems, and grounds that must be maintained) the characteristics affecting the type of maintenance work performed.

(2) A set of maintenance tasks that describe the maintenance work in each System unit.

(3) A description of work standards including—

(A) frequency of maintenance;

(B) measurable quality standard to which assets should be maintained;

(C) methods for accomplishing work;

(D) required labor, equipment, and material resources; and

(E) expected worker production for each maintenance task.

(4) A work program and performance budget that develops an annual work plan identifying maintenance needs and financial resources to be devoted to each maintenance task.

(5) A work schedule that identifies and prioritizes tasks to be done in a specific time period and specifies required labor resources.

(6) Work orders specifying job authorizations and a record of work accomplished that can be used to record actual labor and material costs.

(7) Reports and special analyses that compare planned versus actual accomplishments and costs and that can be used to evaluate maintenance operations.

## **Subchapter II—Service Career Development, Training, and Management**

### **§ 1007.11. Protection, interpretation, and research in System**

Recognizing the ever increasing societal pressures being placed upon America's unique natural and cultural resources contained in the System, the Secretary shall continually improve the ability of the Service to provide state-of-the-art management, protection, and interpretation of, and research on, the resources of the System.

### **§ 1007.12. Service employee training**

The Secretary shall develop a comprehensive training program for employees in all professional careers in the workforce of the Service for the

purpose of ensuring that the workforce has available the best, up-to-date knowledge, skills, and abilities with which to manage, interpret, and protect the resources of the System.

#### **§ 1007.13. Management development and training**

The Secretary shall maintain a clear plan for management training and development under which career professional Service employees from any appropriate academic field may obtain sufficient training, experience, and advancement opportunity to enable those qualified to move into System unit management positions, including the position of superintendent of a System unit.

#### **§ 1007.14. System unit accountability and budgets**

(a) STRATEGIC AND PERFORMANCE PLANS.—Each System unit shall prepare and make available to the public a 5-year strategic plan and an annual performance plan. The plans shall reflect the Service policies, goals, and outcomes represented in the Service-wide strategic plan prepared pursuant to section 306 of title 5.

(b) ANNUAL BUDGET.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—As a part of the annual performance plan for a System unit prepared pursuant to subsection (a), following receipt of the appropriation for the unit from the Operations of the National Park System account (but not later than January 1 of each year), the superintendent of the System unit shall develop and make available to the public the budget for the current fiscal year for that System unit.

(2) CONTENTS.—The budget shall include—

(A) funding allocations for resource preservation (including resource management), visitor services (including maintenance, interpretation, law enforcement, and search and rescue), and administration; and

(B) allocations into each of the categories in subparagraph (A) of all funds retained from fees collected for that year, including special use permits, concession franchise fees, and recreation use and entrance fees.

### **Subchapter III—System Resource Inventory and Management**

#### **§ 1007.21. Purposes**

The purposes of this subchapter are—

(1) to more effectively achieve the mission of the Service;

(2) to enhance management and protection of System resources by providing clear authority and direction for the conduct of scientific study in the System and to use the information gathered for management purposes;

(3) to ensure appropriate documentation of resource conditions in the System;

(4) to encourage others to use the System for study to the benefit of System management as well as broader scientific value, where such study is consistent with chapter 1003 and sections 1009.01(a), 1009.06, 1021.01, and 1021.02 of this title; and

(5) to encourage the publication and dissemination of information derived from studies in the System.

#### **§ 1007.22. Research mandate**

The Secretary shall ensure that management of System units is enhanced by the availability and utilization of a broad program of the highest quality science and information.

#### **§ 1007.23. Cooperative agreements**

The Secretary shall enter into cooperative agreements with colleges and universities, including land grant schools, in partnership with other Federal and State agencies, to establish cooperative study units to conduct multidisciplinary research and develop integrated information products on the resources of the System, or the larger region of which System units are a part.

#### **§ 1007.24. Inventory and monitoring program**

The Secretary shall undertake a program of inventory and monitoring of System resources to establish baseline information and to provide information on the long-term trends in the condition of System resources. The monitoring program shall be developed in cooperation with other Federal monitoring and information collection efforts to ensure a cost-effective approach.

#### **§ 1007.25. Availability of System units for scientific study**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may solicit, receive, and consider requests from Federal or non-Federal public or private agencies, organizations, individuals, or other entities for the use of any System unit for purposes of scientific study.

(b) CRITERIA.—A request for use of a System unit under subsection (a) may be approved if the Secretary determines that the proposed study—

(1) is consistent with applicable laws and Service management policies; and

(2) will be conducted in such a manner as to pose no threat to the System unit resources or public enjoyment derived from System unit resources.

(c) FEE WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive any System unit admission or recreational use fee in order to facilitate the conduct of scientific study under this section.

(d) BENEFIT-SHARING ARRANGEMENTS.—The Secretary may enter into equitable, efficient benefit-sharing arrangements with the research community and private industry.

**§ 1007.26. Integration of study results into management decisions**

The Secretary shall take such measures as are necessary to ensure the full and proper utilization of the results of scientific study for System unit management decisions. In each case in which an action undertaken by the Service may cause a significant adverse effect on a System unit resource, the administrative record shall reflect the manner in which System unit resource studies have been considered. The trend in the condition of resources of the System shall be a significant factor in the annual performance evaluation of each superintendent of a System unit.

**§ 1007.27. Confidentiality of information**

Information concerning the nature and specific location of a System resource that is endangered, threatened, rare, or commercially valuable, of mineral or paleontological objects within System units, or of objects of cultural patrimony within System units, may be withheld from the public in response to a request under section 552 of title 5 unless the Secretary determines that—

(1) disclosure of the information would further the purposes of the System unit in which the resource or object is located and would not create an unreasonable risk of harm, theft, or destruction of the resource or object, including individual organic or inorganic specimens; and

(2) disclosure is consistent with other laws protecting the resource or object.

**CHAPTER 1009—ADMINISTRATION**

Sec.

- 1009.01. Regulations.
- 1009.02. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activities.
- 1009.03. Central warehouses at System units.
- 1009.04. Services or other accommodations for public.
- 1009.05. Care, removal, and burial of indigents.
- 1009.06. Destruction of animals and plant life.
- 1009.07. Hire of work animals, vehicles, and equipment with or without personal services.
- 1009.08. Preparation of mats for reproduction of photographs.
- 1009.09. Advisory committees.
- 1009.10. Relinquishment of legislative jurisdiction.
- 1009.11. Applicability of other laws.

**§ 1009.01. Regulations**

(a) USE AND MANAGEMENT OF SYSTEM UNITS.—The Secretary shall make such regulations as the Secretary considers necessary or proper for the use and management of System units. A person that violates any regulation authorized by this subsection and chapter 1003 and sections 1009.06,



1 1021.01, and 1021.02 of this title shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned  
 2 not more than 6 months, or both, and be adjudged to pay all cost of the  
 3 proceedings.

4 (b) BOATING AND OTHER ACTIVITIES ON OR RELATING TO BODIES OF  
 5 WATER.—To facilitate the administration of the System, the Secretary,  
 6 under such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers advisable, may  
 7 prescribe and enforce regulations concerning boating and other activities on  
 8 or relating to bodies of water located within System units, including bodies  
 9 of water subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Any regulation  
 10 adopted pursuant to this subsection shall be complementary to, and not in  
 11 derogation of, the authority of the Coast Guard to regulate the use of bodies  
 12 of water subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

13 **§ 1009.02. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activi-**  
 14 **ties**

15 To facilitate the administration of the System, the Secretary, under such  
 16 terms and conditions as the Secretary may consider advisable, may carry  
 17 out the following activities:

18 (1) SERVICES, RESOURCES, OR WATER CONTRACTS.—The Secretary  
 19 may enter into contracts that provide for the sale or lease to persons,  
 20 States, or political subdivisions of States, of services, resources, or  
 21 water available within a System unit, as long as the activity does not  
 22 jeopardize or unduly interfere with the primary natural or historic re-  
 23 source of the System unit, if the person, State, or political subdivi-  
 24 sion—

25 (A) provides public accommodations or services within the im-  
 26 mediate vicinity of the System unit to individuals visiting the Sys-  
 27 tem unit; and

28 (B) demonstrates to the Secretary that there are no reasonable  
 29 alternatives by which to acquire or perform the necessary services,  
 30 resources, or water.

31 (2) VEHICULAR AIR CONDITIONING.—The Secretary may acquire,  
 32 and have installed, air conditioning units for any Government-owned  
 33 passenger motor vehicles used by the Service, where assigned duties ne-  
 34 cessitate long periods in automobiles or in regions of the United States  
 35 where high temperatures and humidity are common and prolonged.

36 (3) UTILITY FACILITIES.—The Secretary may erect and maintain  
 37 fire protection facilities, water lines, telephone lines, electric lines, and  
 38 other utility facilities adjacent to any System unit, where necessary, to  
 39 provide service in the System unit.

40 (4) SUPPLIES AND RENTAL OF EQUIPMENT.—The Secretary may  
 41 furnish, on a reimbursement of appropriation basis, supplies, and rent

equipment, to persons and agencies that, in cooperation with and subject to the approval of the Secretary, render services or perform functions that facilitate or supplement the activities of the Department of the Interior in the administration of the System. The reimbursements may be credited to the appropriation current at the time reimbursements are received.

(5) CONTRACTS FOR UTILITY FACILITIES.—The Secretary may contract, under terms and conditions that the Secretary considers to be in the interest of the Federal Government, for the sale, operation, maintenance, repair, or relocation of Government-owned electric and telephone lines and other utility facilities used for the administration and protection of the System, regardless of whether the lines and facilities are located within or outside the System.

(6) RIGHTS-OF-WAY.—The Secretary may acquire—

(A) rights-of-way as may be necessary to construct, improve, and maintain roads within the authorized boundaries of any System unit; and

(B) land and interests in land adjacent to the rights-of-way, when—

(i) considered necessary by the Secretary—

(I) to provide adequate protection of natural features;

or

(II) to avoid traffic and other hazards resulting from private road access connections; or

(ii) the acquisition of adjacent residual tracts, which otherwise would remain after acquiring the rights-of-way, would be in the public interest.

(7) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF MOTOR AND OTHER EQUIPMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may operate, repair, maintain, and replace motor and other equipment on a reimbursable basis when the equipment is used on Federal projects of the System, chargeable to other appropriations, or on work of other Federal agencies, when requested by the agencies.

(B) REIMBURSEMENT.—Reimbursement shall be—

(i) made from appropriations applicable to the work on which the equipment is used at rental rates established by the Secretary, based on actual or estimated cost of operation, repair, maintenance, depreciation, and equipment management control; and

(ii) credited to appropriations currently available at the time adjustment is effected.

(C) RENTAL OF EQUIPMENT FOR FIRE CONTROL PURPOSES.—

The Secretary may rent equipment for fire control purposes to State, county, private, or other non-Federal agencies that cooperate with the Secretary in the administration of the System and other areas in fire control. The rental shall be under the terms of written cooperative agreements. The amount collected for the rentals shall be credited to appropriations currently available at the time payment is received.

**§ 1009.03. Central warehouses at System units**

(a) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary, in the administration of the System, may maintain central warehouses at System units.

(b) APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) AVAILABILITY.—Appropriations made for the administration, protection, maintenance, and improvement of System units shall be available for the purchase of supplies and materials to be kept in central warehouses for distribution at cost, including transportation and handling, to projects under specific appropriations.

(2) TRANSFERS BETWEEN APPROPRIATIONS.—

(A) AUTHORIZATION.—Transfers between the various appropriations made for System units are authorized for the purpose of charging the cost of supplies and materials, including transportation and handling, drawn from central warehouses maintained under this authority to the particular appropriation benefited.

(B) AVAILABILITY OF SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS AND TRANSFERS IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—Supplies and materials that remain at the end of any fiscal year shall be continuously available for issuance during subsequent fiscal years and shall be charged for by transfers of funds between appropriations made for the administration, protection, maintenance, and improvement of System units for the fiscal year then current without decreasing the appropriations made for that fiscal year.

(c) LIMITATION ON PURCHASE OF SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS.—Supplies and materials shall not be purchased solely for the purpose of increasing the value of storehouse stock beyond reasonable requirements for any current fiscal year.

**§ 1009.04. Services or other accommodations for public**

The Secretary may contract for services or other accommodations provided in System units for the public under contract with the Department of the Interior, as may be required in the administration of the Service, at

1 rates approved by the Secretary for the furnishing of those services or ac-  
 2 commodations to the Federal Government and without compliance with sec-  
 3 tion 6101 of title 41.

4 **§ 1009.05. Care, removal, and burial of indigents**

5 The Secretary may provide, out of amounts appropriated for the general  
 6 expenses of System units, for the temporary care and removal from a Sys-  
 7 tem unit of indigents, and in case of death to provide for their burial in  
 8 System units not under local jurisdiction for these purposes. This section  
 9 does not authorize transportation of indigents or deceased for a distance of  
 10 more than 50 miles from the System unit.

11 **§ 1009.06. Destruction of animals and plant life**

12 The Secretary may provide for the destruction of such animals and plant  
 13 life as may be detrimental to the use of any System unit.

14 **§ 1009.07. Hire of work animals, vehicles, and equipment**  
 15 **with or without personal services**

16 The Secretary may hire, with or without personal services, work animals  
 17 and animal-drawn and motor-propelled vehicles and equipment at rates to  
 18 be approved by the Secretary and without compliance with section 6101 of  
 19 title 41.

20 **§ 1009.08. Preparation of mats for reproduction of photo-**  
 21 **graphs**

22 The Secretary shall have prepared mats that may be used for the repro-  
 23 duction in magazines and newspapers of photographs of scenery in a System  
 24 unit that, in the opinion of the Secretary, would be of interest to the people  
 25 of the United States and foreign nations. The mats may be furnished, with-  
 26 out charge and under regulations the Secretary may prescribe, to the pub-  
 27 lishers of magazines, newspapers, and any other publications that may carry  
 28 photographic reproductions.

29 **§ 1009.09. Advisory committees**

30 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—To facilitate the administration of the System, the  
 31 Secretary, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary may consider  
 32 advisable, may appoint and establish such advisory committees in regard to  
 33 the functions of the Service as the Secretary considers advisable.

34 (b) CHARTER EXCEPTION.—Section 14(b) of the Federal Advisory Com-  
 35 mittee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) is waived with respect to any advisory commis-  
 36 sion or advisory committee established by law in connection with any Sys-  
 37 tem unit during the period for which the commission or committee is au-  
 38 thorized by law.

39 (c) SERVICE OF MEMBERS.—Any member of any advisory commission or  
 40 advisory committee established in connection with any System unit may

serve after the expiration of the member's term until a successor is appointed.

(d) COMPENSATION AND TRAVEL EXPENSES.—Members of an advisory committee established under subsection (a) shall receive no compensation for their services as such but shall be allowed necessary travel expenses as authorized by section 5703 of title 5.

**§ 1009.10. Relinquishment of legislative jurisdiction**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may relinquish to a State or a territory or possession of the United States part of the legislative jurisdiction of the United States over System land or interests in land in that State, territory, or possession. Relinquishment may be accomplished—

(1) by filing with the chief executive officer of the State, territory, or possession a notice of relinquishment to take effect on acceptance; or

(2) as the laws of the State, territory, or possession may otherwise provide.

(b) SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT TO CONGRESS.—Prior to consummating a relinquishment under subsection (a), the Secretary shall submit the proposed agreement to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives. The Secretary shall not finalize the agreement until 60 calendar days after the submission has elapsed.

(c) CONCURRENT LEGISLATIVE JURISDICTION.—The Secretary shall diligently pursue the consummation of arrangements with each State, territory, or possession within which a System unit is located so that insofar as practicable the United States shall exercise concurrent legislative jurisdiction within System units.

**§ 1009.11. Applicability of other laws**

(a) IN GENERAL.—This section and sections 1005.01, 1009.02(3) to (7), 1013.01(1)(B), 1019.01(2), and 1029.11 of this title, and the various authorities relating to the administration and protection of System units, including the provisions of law listed in subsection (b), shall, to the extent that those provisions are not in conflict with any such specific provision, be applicable to System units, and any reference in any of these provisions to a System unit does not limit those provisions to that System unit.

(b) APPLICABLE PROVISIONS.—The provisions of law referred to in subsection (a) are—

(1) chapter 1003, sections 1009.01(a), 1009.04 to 1009.06, 1011.01, 1011.02, 1015.11, 1021.01, 1021.02, 1029.12, and 1033.01, and chapter 1053 of this title;

- (2) the Act of March 4, 1911 (43 U.S.C. 961); and  
 (3) chapter 2001 of this title.

## **CHAPTER 1011—DONATIONS**

### **Subchapter I—Authority of Secretary**

Sec.

- 1011.01. Authority to accept land, rights-of-way, buildings, other property, and money.  
 1011.02. Authority to accept and use funds to consolidate Federal land ownership.

### **Subchapter II—National Park Foundation**

- 1011.11. Purposes and establishment of Foundation.  
 1011.12. Board.  
 1011.13. Gifts, devises, or bequests.  
 1011.14. Disposition of property or income.  
 1011.15. Corporate succession and powers and duties acting as trustee; personal liability for malfeasance.  
 1011.16. Corporate powers.  
 1011.17. Authority of Board.  
 1011.18. Tax exemptions; contributions toward costs of local government; contributions, gifts, or transfers to or for use of United States.  
 1011.19. Liability of United States.  
 1011.20. Promotion of local fundraising support.

### **Subchapter I—Authority of Secretary**

#### **§ 1011.01. Authority to accept land, rights-of-way, buildings, other property, and money**

The Secretary in the administration of the Service may accept—

- (1) patented land, rights-of-way over patented land or other land, buildings, or other property within a System unit; and  
 (2) money that may be donated for the purposes of the System.

#### **§ 1011.02. Authority to accept and use funds to consolidate Federal land ownership**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may—

- (1) accept and use funds that may be donated in order to consolidate Federal land ownership within the existing boundaries of any System unit; and  
 (2) encourage the donation of funds for that purpose, subject to the condition that donated funds are to be expended for purposes of this section only if Federal funds in an amount equal to the amount of the donated funds are appropriated for the purposes of this section.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such amounts as are necessary to match funds that are donated for those purposes, not to exceed \$500,000.

(c) LIMIT ON ANNUAL AMOUNT.—The amount that may be appropriated annually for purposes of this section shall be limited to \$500,000.

### **Subchapter II—National Park Foundation**

#### **§ 1011.11. Purpose and establishment of Foundation**

To encourage private gifts of real and personal property, or any income from, or other interest in, the property, for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Service, its activities, or its services, and thereby to further the

conservation of natural, scenic, historic, scientific, educational, inspirational, or recreational resources for future generations of Americans, there is established a charitable and nonprofit corporation to be known as the National Park Foundation to accept and administer those gifts.

**§ 1011.12. Board**

(a) MEMBERSHIP.—The National Park Foundation shall consist of a Board having as members the Secretary, the Director, ex officio, and no fewer than 6 private citizens of the United States appointed by the Secretary.

(b) TERM OF OFFICE AND VACANCIES.—The term of the private citizen members of the Board is 6 years. If a successor is chosen to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of a term, the successor shall be chosen only for the remainder of that term.

(c) CHAIRMAN AND SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall be the Chairman of the Board and the Director shall be the Secretary of the Board.

(d) BOARD MEMBERSHIP NOT AN OFFICE.—Membership on the Board shall not be an office within the meaning of the statutes of the United States.

(e) QUORUM.—A majority of the members of the Board serving at any time shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

(f) SEAL.—The National Park Foundation shall have an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed.

(g) MEETINGS.—The Board shall meet at the call of the Chairman and there shall be at least one meeting each year.

(h) COMPENSATION AND REIMBURSEMENT.—No compensation shall be paid to the members of the Board for their services as members, but they shall be reimbursed for actual and necessary traveling and subsistence expenses incurred by them in the performance of their duties as members out of National Park Foundation funds available to the Board for those purposes.

**§ 1011.13. Gifts, devises, or bequests**

(a) AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT GIFTS, DEVISES, OR BEQUESTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The National Park Foundation may accept, receive, solicit, hold, administer, and use any gifts, devises, or bequests, either absolutely or in trust of real or personal property, or any income from, or other interest in, the gift, devise, or bequest, for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Service, its activities, or its services.

(2) GIFT, DEVISE, OR BEQUEST THAT IS ENCUMBERED, RESTRICTED, OR SUBJECT TO BENEFICIAL INTERESTS.—A gift, devise, or bequest may be accepted by the National Park Foundation even though it is encumbered, restricted, or subject to beneficial interests of private

persons if any current or future interest in the gift, devise, or bequest is for the benefit of the Service, its activities, or its services.

(b) WHEN GIFT, DEVISE, OR BEQUEST MAY NOT BE ACCEPTED.—The National Park Foundation may not accept any gift, devise, or bequest that entails any expenditure other than from the resources of the Foundation.

(c) INTEREST IN REAL PROPERTY.—For purposes of this section, an interest in real property includes easements or other rights for preservation, conservation, protection, or enhancement by and for the public of natural, scenic, historic, scientific, educational, inspirational, or recreational resources.

#### **§ 1011.14. Disposition of property or income**

(a) AUTHORITY TO DISPOSE OR DEAL WITH PROPERTY OR INCOME.—Except as otherwise required by the instrument of transfer, the National Park Foundation may sell, lease, invest, reinvest, retain, or otherwise dispose of or deal with any property or income from the property as the Board may determine.

(b) RESTRICTION.—The National Park Foundation shall not engage in any business or make any investment that may not lawfully be made by a trust company in the District of Columbia, except that the Foundation may make any investment authorized by the instrument of transfer, and may retain any property accepted by the Foundation.

(c) USE OF SERVICES AND FACILITIES OF THE DEPARTMENTS OF THE INTERIOR AND JUSTICE.—The National Park Foundation may utilize the services and facilities of the Department of the Interior and the Department of Justice, and the services and facilities may be made available on request to the extent practicable with or without reimbursement. Amounts reimbursed to either Department shall be returned by the Department to the account from which the funds for which the reimbursement is made were drawn and may, without further appropriation, be expended for any purpose for which the account is authorized.

#### **§ 1011.15. Corporate succession and powers and duties acting as trustee; personal liability for malfeasance**

(a) PERPETUAL SUCCESSION.—The National Park Foundation shall have perpetual succession.

(b) POWERS AND DUTIES OF TRUSTEE.—The National Park Foundation shall have all the usual powers and obligations of a corporation acting as a trustee, including the power to sue and to be sued in its own name.

(c) PERSONAL LIABILITY OF BOARD MEMBERS.—The members of the Board shall not be personally liable, except for malfeasance.



1   **§ 1011.16. Corporate powers**

2       The National Park Foundation shall have the power to enter into con-  
3       tracts, to execute instruments, and generally to do any and all lawful acts  
4       necessary or appropriate to its purposes.

5   **§ 1011.17. Authority of Board**

6       In carrying out this chapter, the Board may—

7           (1) adopt bylaws and regulations necessary for the administration of  
8           its functions; and

9           (2) contract for any necessary services.

10   **§ 1011.18. Tax exemptions; contributions toward costs of**  
11       **local government; contributions, gifts, or transfers**  
12       **to or for use of United States**

13       (a) TAX EXEMPTION.—The National Park Foundation and any income  
14       or property received or owned by it, and all transactions relating to that  
15       income or property, shall be exempt from all Federal, State, and local tax-  
16       ation.

17       (b) CONTRIBUTIONS IN LIEU OF TAXES.—The National Park Founda-  
18       tion, in the discretion of its directors, may—

19           (1) contribute toward the costs of local government in amounts not  
20           in excess of those which it would be obligated to pay that government  
21           if it were not exempt from taxation by virtue of subsection (a) or by  
22           virtue of its being a charitable and nonprofit corporation; and

23           (2) agree to contribute with respect to property transferred to it and  
24           the income derived from the property if the agreement is a condition  
25           of the transfer.

26       (c) TRANSFERS DEEMED TO BE TO OR FOR THE USE OF UNITED  
27       STATES.—Contributions, gifts, and other transfers made to or for the use  
28       of the Foundation shall be deemed to be contributions, gifts, or transfers  
29       to or for the use of the United States.

30   **§ 1011.19. Liability of United States**

31       The United States shall not be liable for any debts, defaults, acts, or  
32       omissions of the National Park Foundation.

33   **§ 1011.20. Promotion of local fundraising support**

34       (a) PROGRAM.—The National Park Foundation shall design and imple-  
35       ment a comprehensive program to assist and promote philanthropic pro-  
36       grams of support at the individual System unit level.

37       (b) IMPLEMENTATION.—The program under subsection (a) shall be im-  
38       plemented to—

39           (1) assist in the creation of local nonprofit support organizations;  
40           and

1 (2) provide support, national consistency, and management-improv-  
 2 ing suggestions for local nonprofit support organizations.

3 (c) PROGRAM.—The program under subsection (a)—

4 (1) shall include the greatest number of System units as is prac-  
 5 ticable; and

6 (2) at a minimum shall include—

7 (A) a standard adaptable organizational design format to estab-  
 8 lish and sustain responsible management of a local nonprofit sup-  
 9 port organization for support of a System unit;

10 (B) standard and legally tenable bylaws and recommended  
 11 money-handling procedures that can easily be adapted as applied  
 12 to individual System units; and

13 (C) a standard training curriculum to orient and expand the op-  
 14 erating expertise of personnel employed by local nonprofit support  
 15 organizations.

16 (d) ANNUAL REPORT.—The National Park Foundation shall report the  
 17 progress of the program under subsection (a) in the annual report of the  
 18 Foundation.

19 (e) AFFILIATIONS.—

20 (1) CHARTER OR CORPORATE BYLAWS.—Nothing in this section re-  
 21 quires—

22 (A) a nonprofit support organization or friends group to modify  
 23 current practices or to affiliate with the National Park Founda-  
 24 tion; or

25 (B) a local nonprofit support organization, established as a re-  
 26 sult of this section, to be bound through its charter or corporate  
 27 bylaws to be permanently affiliated with the National Park Foun-  
 28 dation.

29 (2) ESTABLISHMENT.—An affiliation with the National Park Foun-  
 30 dation shall be established only at the discretion of the governing board  
 31 of a nonprofit organization.

## 32 **CHAPTER 1013—EMPLOYEES**

### **Subchapter I—General Provisions**

Sec.

1013.01. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activities.

1013.02. Medical attention for employees.

1013.03. Personal equipment and property.

1013.04. Travel expenses of System employees and dependents of deceased employees.

1013.05. Uniform allowance.

### **Subchapter II—Housing Improvement**

1013.11. Purposes.

1013.12. Definitions.

1013.13. General authority of Secretary.

1013.14. Criteria for providing housing.

1013.15. Authorization for housing agreements.

1013.16. Housing programs.

- 1013.17. Contracts for the management of field employee quarters.  
 1013.18. Leasing of seasonal employee quarters.  
 1013.19. General leasing provisions.  
 1013.20. Assessment and priority listing.  
 1013.21. Use of funds.

## **Subchapter I—General Provisions**

### **§ 1013.01. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activities**

To facilitate the administration of the System, the Secretary, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary may consider advisable, may carry out the following activities:

#### **(1) TRANSPORTATION.—**

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may provide transportation of employees located at an isolated area of the System and to members of their families, if—

(i) the area is not adequately served by commercial transportation; and

(ii) the transportation is incidental to official transportation services.

#### **(B) EMPLOYEES OF CARLSBAD CAVERNS NATIONAL PARK.—**

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may provide transportation to and from work, outside regular working hours, of employees of Carlsbad Caverns National Park, residing in or near Carlsbad, New Mexico. The transportation shall be between the park and the city, or intervening points, at reasonable rates to be determined by the Secretary, taking into consideration, among other factors, comparable rates charged by transportation companies in the locality for similar services.

(ii) AMOUNTS COLLECTED TO BE CREDITED TO CURRENT APPROPRIATION.—Amounts collected for the transportation shall be credited to the appropriation current at the time payment is received.

(iii) WHEN TRANSPORTATION MAY NOT BE OFFERED.—If adequate transportation facilities are available, or shall be available by any common carrier, at reasonable rates, the facilities contemplated by clause (i) shall not be offered.

(2) RECREATION FACILITIES, EQUIPMENT, AND SERVICES.—The Secretary may provide recreation facilities, equipment, and services for use by employees and their families located at an isolated area of the System.

(3) FIELD AND SPECIAL PURPOSE EQUIPMENT.—The Secretary may purchase field and special purpose equipment required by employees for

the performance of assigned functions. The purchased equipment shall be regarded and listed as System equipment.

(4) MEALS AND LODGING.—The Secretary may provide meals and lodging, as the Secretary considers appropriate, for members of the United States Park Police and other employees of the Service, as the Secretary may designate, serving temporarily on extended special duty in System units. For this purpose the Secretary may use funds appropriated for the expenses of the Department of the Interior.

#### **§ 1013.02. Medical attention for employees**

(a) IN GENERAL.—In the administration of the Service, the Secretary may contract for medical attention and service for employees and to make necessary payroll deductions agreed to by the employees for that medical attention and service.

(b) EMPLOYEES LOCATED AT ISOLATED SITUATIONS.—The Secretary may provide, out of amounts appropriated for the general expense of the System units, medical attention for employees of the Service located at isolated situations, including—

(1) moving the employees to hospitals or other places where medical assistance is available; and

(2) in case of death, to remove the bodies of deceased employees to the nearest place where they can be prepared for shipment or for burial.

#### **§ 1013.03. Personal equipment and property**

(a) PURCHASE OF PERSONAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.—The Secretary may purchase personal equipment and supplies for employees of the Service and make deductions for the equipment and supplies from amounts appropriated for salary payments or otherwise due the employees.

(b) LOST, DAMAGED, OR DESTROYED PROPERTY.—The Secretary, in the administration of the Service, may reimburse employees and other owners of horses, vehicles, and other equipment lost, damaged, or destroyed while in the custody of the employee or the Department of the Interior, under authorization, contract, or loan, for necessary firefighting, trail, or other official business. Reimbursement shall be made from any available funds in the appropriation to which the hire of the equipment would be properly chargeable.

(c) EQUIPMENT REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED BY FIELD EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary may—

(1) require field employees of the Service to furnish horses, motor and other vehicles, and miscellaneous equipment necessary for the performance of their official work; and

(2) provide, at Federal Government expense, forage, care, and housing for animals, and housing or storage and fuel for vehicles and other equipment required to be furnished.

(d) HIRE, RENTAL, AND PURCHASE OF PROPERTY.—The Secretary, under regulations the Secretary may prescribe, may authorize the hire, rental, or purchase of property from employees of the Service whenever it would promote the public interest to do so.

**§ 1013.04. Travel expenses of System employees and dependents of deceased employees**

In the administration of the System, the Secretary may, under regulations the Secretary may prescribe, pay the travel expenses (including the costs of packing, crating, and transporting (including draying) personal property) of—

- (1) employees, on permanent change of station of the employees; and
- (2) dependents of deceased employees—

(A) to the nearest housing reasonably available that is of a standard not less than that which is vacated, including compensation for not to exceed 60 days rental cost, in the case of an employee who occupied Federal Government housing and whose death requires the housing to be promptly vacated; and

(B) to the nearest port of entry in the conterminous 48 States in the case of an employee whose last permanent station was outside the conterminous 48 States.

**§ 1013.05. Uniform allowance**

Notwithstanding section 5901(a) of title 5, the uniform allowance for uniformed employees of the Service may be up to \$400 annually.

**Subchapter II—Housing Improvement**

**§ 1013.11. Purposes**

The purposes of this subchapter are—

- (1) to develop where necessary an adequate supply of quality housing units for field employees of the Service within a reasonable timeframe;
- (2) to expand the alternatives available for construction and repair of essential Federal Government housing;
- (3) to rely on the private sector to finance or supply housing in carrying out this subchapter, to the maximum extent possible, to reduce the need for Federal appropriations;
- (4) to ensure that adequate funds are available to provide for long-term maintenance needs of field employee housing; and
- (5) to eliminate unnecessary Federal Government housing and locate such housing as is required in a manner so that primary resource values are not impaired.

1   **§ 1013.12. Definitions**

2       In this subchapter:

3           (1) FIELD EMPLOYEE.—The term “field employee” means—

4               (A) an employee of the Service who is exclusively assigned by  
5               the Service to perform duties at a field unit, and the members of  
6               the employee’s family; and

7               (B) any other individual who is authorized to occupy Federal  
8               Government quarters under section 5911 of title 5, and for whom  
9               there is no feasible alternative to the provision of Federal Govern-  
10              ment housing, and the members of the individual’s family.

11          (2) PRIMARY RESOURCE VALUES.—The term “primary resource val-  
12          ues” means resources that are specifically mentioned in the enabling  
13          legislation for that field unit or other resource value recognized under  
14          Federal statute.

15          (3) QUARTERS.—The term “quarters” means quarters owned or  
16          leased by the Federal Government.

17          (4) SEASONAL QUARTERS.—The term “seasonal quarters” means  
18          quarters typically occupied by field employees who are hired on assign-  
19          ments of 6 months or less.

20   **§ 1013.13. General authority of Secretary**

21          (a) RENTAL HOUSING.—To enhance the ability of the Secretary to effec-  
22          tively manage System units, the Secretary may where necessary and justi-  
23          fied—

24              (1) make available employee housing, on or off land under the ad-  
25              ministrative jurisdiction of the Service; and

26              (2) rent that housing to field employees at rates based on the reason-  
27              able value of the housing in accordance with requirements applicable  
28              under section 5911 of title 5.

29          (b) JOINT DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may use authori-  
30          ties granted by statute in combination with one another in the furtherance  
31          of providing where necessary and justified affordable field employee housing.

32          (c) CONSTRUCTION LIMITATIONS ON FEDERAL LAND.—The Secretary  
33          may not utilize any land for the purposes of providing field employee hous-  
34          ing under this subchapter that will affect a primary resource value of the  
35          area or adversely affect the mission of the Service.

36          (d) RENTAL RATES.—To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall estab-  
37          lish rental rates for all quarters occupied by field employees of the Service  
38          that are based on the reasonable value of the quarters in accordance with  
39          requirements applicable under section 5911 of title 5.

1   **§ 1013.14. Criteria for providing housing**

2       The Secretary shall maintain criteria under which housing is provided to  
3   employees of the Service. The Secretary shall examine the criteria with re-  
4   spect the circumstances under which the Service requires an employee to oc-  
5   cupy Federal Government quarters, so as to provide necessary services or  
6   protect Federal Government property or because of a lack of availability of  
7   non-Federal housing in a geographic area.

8   **§ 1013.15. Authorization for housing agreements**

9       The Secretary may, pursuant to the authorities contained in this sub-  
10   chapter and subject to the appropriation of necessary funds in advance,  
11   enter into housing agreements with housing entities under which the hous-  
12   ing entities may develop, construct, rehabilitate, or manage housing, located  
13   on or off public land, for rent to Service employees who meet the housing  
14   eligibility criteria developed by the Secretary pursuant to this subchapter.

15   **§ 1013.16. Housing programs**

16       (a) JOINT PUBLIC-PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING PROGRAM.—

17           (1) LEASE-TO-BUILD PROGRAM.—Subject to the appropriation of  
18   necessary funds in advance, the Secretary may lease—

19               (A) Federal land and interests in land to qualified persons for  
20   the construction of field employee quarters for any period not to  
21   exceed 50 years; and

22               (B) developed and undeveloped non-Federal land for providing  
23   field employee quarters.

24           (2) COMPETITIVE LEASING.—Each lease under paragraph (1)(A)  
25   shall be awarded through the use of publicly advertised, competitively  
26   bid, or competitively negotiated contracting procedures.

27           (3) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Each lease under paragraph (1)(A)—

28               (A) shall stipulate whether operation and maintenance of field  
29   employee quarters is to be provided by the lessee, field employees,  
30   or the Federal Government;

31               (B) shall require that the construction and rehabilitation of field  
32   employee quarters be done in accordance with the requirements of  
33   the Service and local applicable building codes and industry stand-  
34   ards;

35               (C) shall contain additional terms and conditions as may be ap-  
36   propriate to protect the Federal interest, including limits on rents  
37   that the lessee may charge field employees for the occupancy of  
38   quarters, conditions on maintenance and repairs, and agreements  
39   on the provision of charges for utilities and other infrastructure;  
40   and

(D) may be granted at less than fair market value if the Secretary determines that the lease will improve the quality and availability of field employee quarters.

(4) CONTRIBUTIONS BY FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—The Secretary may make payments, subject to appropriations, or contributions in kind, in advance or on a continuing basis, to reduce the costs of planning, construction, or rehabilitation of quarters on or off Federal land under a lease under this subsection.

(b) RENTAL GUARANTEE PROGRAM.—

(1) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—Subject to the appropriation of necessary funds in advance, the Secretary may enter into a lease-to-build arrangement as set forth in subsection (a) with further agreement to guarantee the occupancy of field employee quarters constructed or rehabilitated under the lease. A guarantee made under this paragraph shall be in writing.

(2) LIMITATIONS ON GUARANTEES.—

(A) SPECIFIC GUARANTEES.—The Secretary may not guarantee—

(i) the occupancy of more than 75 percent of the units constructed or rehabilitated under the lease; and

(ii) at a rental rate that exceeds the rate based on the reasonable value of the housing in accordance with requirements applicable under section 5911 of title 5.

(B) TOTAL OF OUTSTANDING GUARANTEES.—Outstanding guarantees shall not be in excess of \$3,000,000.

(3) AGREEMENT TO RENT TO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES.—A guarantee may be made under this subsection only if the lessee agrees to permit the Secretary to utilize for housing purposes any units for which the guarantee is made.

(4) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE.—A lease shall be void if the lessee fails to maintain a satisfactory level of operation and maintenance.

### **§ 1013.17. Contracts for the management of field employee quarters**

Subject to the appropriation of necessary funds in advance, the Secretary may enter into contracts of any duration for the management, repair, and maintenance of field employee quarters. The contract shall contain terms and conditions that the Secretary considers necessary or appropriate to protect the interests of the United States and ensure that necessary quarters are available to field employees.



1   **§ 1013.18. Leasing of seasonal employee quarters**

2       (a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may lease quarters at or near  
3   a System unit for use as seasonal quarters for field employees if the Sec-  
4   retary finds that there is a shortage of adequate and affordable seasonal  
5   quarters at or near the System unit and that—

6           (1) the requirement for the seasonal field employee quarters is tem-  
7       porary; or

8           (2) leasing would be more cost-effective than construction of new  
9       seasonal field employee quarters.

10       (b) RENT.—The rent charged to field employees under the lease shall be  
11   a rate based on the reasonable value of the quarters in accordance with re-  
12   quirements applicable under section 5911 of title 5.

13       (c) UNRECOVERED COSTS.—The Secretary may pay the unrecovered  
14   costs of leasing seasonal quarters under this section from annual appropria-  
15   tions for the year in which the lease is made.

16   **§ 1013.19. General leasing provisions**

17       (a) EXEMPTION FROM LEASING REQUIREMENTS.—Section 1033.01 of  
18   this title and section 1302 of title 40 shall not apply to leases issued by  
19   the Secretary under this section.

20       (b) PROCEEDS FROM LEASES.—The proceeds from any lease under sec-  
21   tion 1013.16(a)(1) of this title and any lease under section 1013.18 of this  
22   title shall be retained by the Service and deposited in the special fund estab-  
23   lished for maintenance and operation of quarters.

24   **§ 1013.20. Assessment and priority listing**

25       The Secretary shall—

26           (1) complete a condition assessment for all field employee housing,  
27       including the physical condition of the housing and the necessity and  
28       suitability of the housing for carrying out the mission of the Service,  
29       using existing information; and

30           (2) develop a Service-wide priority listing, by structure, identifying  
31       the units in greatest need for repair, rehabilitation, replacement, or ini-  
32       tial construction.

33   **§ 1013.21. Use of funds**

34       (a) EXPENDITURE SHALL FOLLOW PRIORITY LISTING.—Expenditure of  
35   any funds authorized and appropriated for new construction, repair, or re-  
36   habilitation of housing under this chapter shall follow the housing priority  
37   listing established by the Secretary under section 1013.20 of this title, in  
38   sequential order, to the maximum extent practicable.

39       (b) NONCONSTRUCTION FUNDS IN ANNUAL BUDGET SUBMITTAL.—The  
40   President's proposed budget to Congress shall include identification of non-

1 construction funds to be spent for Service housing maintenance and oper-  
 2 ations that are in addition to rental receipts collected.

### 3 **CHAPTER 1015—TRANSPORTATION**

#### **Subchapter I—Airports**

Sec.

1015.01. Airports in or near System units.

#### **Subchapter II—Roads and Trails**

1015.11. Roads and trails.

#### **Subchapter III—Public Transportation Programs for System Units**

1015.21. Findings and purpose.

1015.22. Transportation service and facility programs.

1015.23. Transportation projects.

1015.24. Procedures applicable to transportation plans and projects.

#### **Subchapter IV—Fees**

1015.31. Fee for use of transportation services.

### 4 **Subchapter I—Airports**

#### 5 **§ 1015.01. Airports in or near System units**

6 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “airport”, “project”,  
 7 “project costs”, “public agency”, and “sponsor” have the meanings given  
 8 the terms in subchapter I of chapter 471 of title 49.

9 (b) ACQUISITION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE OF AIRPORTS.—

10 (1) AUTHORIZATION.—The Secretary may plan, acquire, establish,  
 11 construct, enlarge, improve, maintain, equip, operate, regulate, and  
 12 protect airports in the continental United States in, or in close prox-  
 13 imity to, System units, when the Secretary determines that the airports  
 14 are necessary to the proper performance of the functions of the Depart-  
 15 ment of the Interior.

16 (2) INCLUSION IN NATIONAL PLAN.—The Secretary shall not ac-  
 17 quire, establish, or construct an airport under this section unless the  
 18 airport is included in the national plan of integrated airport systems  
 19 formulated by the Secretary of Transportation pursuant to section  
 20 47103 of title 49.

21 (3) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MUST ACCORD WITH STANDARDS  
 22 AND REGULATIONS OF SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION.—The oper-  
 23 ation and maintenance of airports under this section shall be in accord-  
 24 ance with the standards and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of  
 25 Transportation.

26 (c) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—

27 (1) IN GENERAL.—To carry out this section, the Secretary may—

28 (A) acquire necessary land and interests in or over land;

29 (B) contract for the construction, improvement, operation, and  
 30 maintenance of airports and incidental facilities;

31 (C) enter into agreements with other public agencies providing  
 32 for the construction, operation, or maintenance of airports by

those agencies or jointly by the Secretary and those agencies on mutually satisfactory terms; and

(D) enter into other agreements and take other action with respect to the airports as may be necessary to carry out this section.

(2) CONSENT REQUIRED.—This section does not authorize the Secretary to acquire any land, or interest in or over land, by purchase, condemnation, grant, or lease, without first obtaining the consent of the Governor of the State, and the consent of the State political subdivision, in which the land is located.

(d) AUTHORIZATION TO SPONSOR AIRPORT PROJECTS.—To carry out this section, the Secretary may—

(1) sponsor projects under subchapter I of chapter 471 of title 49 independently or jointly with other public agencies; and

(2) use, for payment of the sponsor's share of the project costs of those projects, any funds that may be—

(A) contributed or otherwise made available to the Secretary for those purposes; or

(B) appropriated or otherwise specifically authorized for that purpose.

(e) JURISDICTION OVER AIRPORTS.—All airports under the jurisdiction of the Secretary, unless otherwise specifically provided by law, shall be operated as public airports, available for public use on fair and reasonable terms and without unjust discrimination.

## **Subchapter II—Roads and Trails**

### **§ 1015.11. Roads and trails**

(a) CONSTRUCTION.—The Secretary, in the administration of the Service, may construct, reconstruct, and improve roads and trails, inclusive of necessary bridges, in System units.

(b) APPROACH ROADS.—

(1) DESIGNATION.—When the Secretary determines it to be in the public interest, the Secretary may designate, as System unit approach roads and as supplementary parts of the highway systems of any System unit, roads whose primary value is to carry System unit travel and that lead across land at least 90 percent owned by the Federal Government and that will connect the highways within a System unit with a convenient point on or leading to the National Highway System.

(2) LIMIT ON LENGTH OF APPROACH ROADS.—A designated approach road shall not exceed—

(A) 60 miles in length between a System unit gateway and a point on or leading to the nearest convenient National Highway System road; or

1 (B) 30 miles in length if the approach road is on the National  
2 Highway System.

3 (3) COUNTY LIMIT.—Not to exceed 40 miles of any one approach  
4 road shall be designated in any one county.

5 (c) CONSTRUCTION AND IMPROVEMENT OF ROADS AND TRAILS WITHIN  
6 SYSTEM UNITS.—

7 (1) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—

8 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may construct, reconstruct,  
9 and improve roads and trails within System units.

10 (B) AUTHORITY NOT LIMITED.—This subsection and sub-  
11 sections (a), (b), and (d) do not limit the authority of the Sec-  
12 retary to construct, reconstruct, improve, and maintain roads and  
13 trails within System units.

14 (2) SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—Under agreement with the Sec-  
15 retary, the Secretary of Commerce may carry out any provision of this  
16 subsection.

17 (3) ALLOCATION.—Not to be exceed \$1,500,000 shall be allocated  
18 annually for the construction, reconstruction, and improvement of Sys-  
19 tem unit approach roads.

20 (d) APPROVAL OF SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE REQUIRED.—When an  
21 approach road is proposed across or within any national forest, the Sec-  
22 retary shall secure the approval of the Secretary of Agriculture before con-  
23 struction begins.

24 (e) CONVEYANCE TO STATES OF ROADS LEADING TO CERTAIN HISTOR-  
25 ICAL AREAS.—

26 (1) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term “State” includes  
27 Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

28 (2) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary may, subject to con-  
29 ditions as may seem proper to the Secretary, convey by proper quit-  
30 claim deed to any State, county, municipality, or proper agency of a  
31 State, county, or municipality, in which the road is located, all the  
32 right, title, and interest of the United States in and to any Federal  
33 Government owned or controlled road leading to any national cemetery,  
34 national military park, national historical park, national battlefield  
35 park, or national historic site administered by the Service.

36 (3) NOTIFICATION BY STATE, AGENCY, OR MUNICIPALITY.—Prior to  
37 the delivery of any conveyance under this section, the State, county,  
38 or municipality to which the conveyance is to be made shall notify the  
39 Secretary in writing of its willingness to accept and maintain the roads  
40 included in the conveyance.

(4) TRANSFER OF JURISDICTION.—On the execution and delivery of the conveyance, any jurisdiction previously ceded to the United States by a State over the roads conveyed shall cease and determine and shall vest and be in the particular State in which the roads are located.

### **Subchapter III—Public Transportation Programs for System Units**

#### **§ 1015.21. Findings and purpose**

(a) 1978 FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—

(1) the purpose of the System is to preserve outstanding natural, scenic, historic, and recreation areas for the enjoyment, education, inspiration, and use of all people;

(2) System units have been established near major metropolitan areas to preserve remaining open space and to provide recreational opportunities for urban residents (many of whom do not have access to personal motor vehicles); and

(3) circumstances that necessarily require people desiring to visit System units to rely on personal motor vehicles may diminish the natural and recreational value of the System units by causing traffic congestion and environmental damage, and by requiring the provision of roads, parking, and other facilities in ever-increasing numbers and density.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this subchapter is to make the System more accessible in a manner consistent with the preservation of System units and the conservation of energy by encouraging the use of transportation modes other than personal motor vehicles for access to and within System units with minimum disruption to nearby communities through authorization of a pilot transportation program.

#### **§ 1015.22. Transportation service and facility programs**

(a) FORMULATION OF PLANS AND IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECTS.—The Secretary may formulate transportation plans and implement transportation projects where feasible pursuant to those plans for System units.

(b) CONTRACTS, OPERATIONS, AND ACQUISITIONS FOR IMPROVEMENT OF ACCESS TO SYSTEM UNITS.—

(1) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—To carry out subsection (a), the Secretary may—

(A) contract with public or private agencies or carriers to provide transportation services, capital equipment, or facilities to improve access to System units;

(B) operate those services directly in the absence of suitable and adequate agencies or carriers;

(C) acquire, by purchase, lease, or agreement, capital equipment for those services; and

(D) where necessary to carry out this subchapter, acquire, by lease, purchase, donation, exchange, or transfer, land, water, or an interest in land or water that is situated outside the boundary of a System unit.

(2) SPECIFIC PROVISIONS RELATED TO PROPERTY ACQUISITION.—

(A) ADMINISTRATION.—The acquired property shall be administered as part of the System unit.

(B) ACQUISITION OF LAND OR INTERESTS IN LAND OWNED BY STATE OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION.—Any land or interests in land owned by a State or any of its political subdivisions may be acquired only by donation.

(C) ACQUISITION SUBJECT TO STATUTORY LIMITATIONS.—Any land acquisition shall be subject to any statutory limitations on methods of acquisition and appropriations as may be specifically applicable to the area.

(c) APPROPRIATION OF FEES COLLECTED AND DEPOSITED IN PLANNING, DEVELOPMENT, AND OPERATION OF RECREATIONAL FACILITIES APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT.—All fees directly collected by the Service in the operation of the facilities and services authorized by this subchapter shall be deposited into the Planning, Development, and Operation of Recreation Facilities appropriation account to be subject to appropriation.

(d) ESTABLISHMENT OF INFORMATION PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall establish information programs to inform the public of available System unit access opportunities and to promote the use of transportation modes other than personal motor vehicles for access to and travel within the System units.

(e) UNDERTAKING TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES AND SERVICES.—Transportation facilities and services provided pursuant to this subchapter may be undertaken by the Secretary directly or by contract without regard to any requirement of Federal, State, or local law respecting determinations of public convenience and necessity or other similar matters. The Secretary or contractor shall consult with the appropriate State or local public service commission or other body having authority to issue certificates of convenience and necessity. A contractor shall be subject to applicable requirements of that body unless the Secretary determines that the requirements would not be consistent with the purposes and provisions of this subchapter.

(f) CONSTRUCTION OF GRANT OF AUTHORITY RESPECTING OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLES EXCEPTED FROM STATUTORY COVERAGE.—No grant

of authority in this subchapter shall be deemed to expand the exemption of section 13506(a)(9) of title 49.

**§ 1015.23. Transportation projects**

(a) ASSISTANCE OF HEADS OF OTHER FEDERAL DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES IN FORMULATION AND IMPLEMENTATION.—To carry out this subchapter, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other Federal departments or agencies that the Secretary considers necessary shall assist the Secretary in the formulation and implementation of transportation projects.

(b) COMPILATION OF STATUTES AND PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall maintain a compilation of Federal statutes and programs providing authority for the planning, funding, or operation of transportation projects that might be utilized by the Secretary to carry out this subchapter.

**§ 1015.24. Procedures applicable to transportation plans and projects**

(a) DURING FORMULATION OF PLAN.—The Secretary shall, during the formulation of any transportation plan authorized pursuant to section 1015.22 of this title—

(1) give public notice of intention to formulate the plan by publication in the Federal Register and in a newspaper or periodical having general circulation in the vicinity of the affected System unit; and

(2) following the notice, hold a public meeting at a location convenient to the affected System unit.

(b) PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECT.—Prior to the implementation of any project developed pursuant to the transportation plan formulated pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(1) establish procedures, including public meetings, to give State and local governments and the public adequate notice and an opportunity to comment on the proposed transportation project; and

(2) when the proposed project would involve an expenditure in excess of \$100,000 in any fiscal year, submit a detailed report to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives.

(c) WAITING PERIOD.—When a report on a project is required under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary may proceed with the implementation of the project only after 60 days (not counting days on which the Senate or House of Representatives has adjourned for more than 3 consecutive days) have elapsed following submission of the report.

## Subchapter IV—Fees

### § 1015.31. Fee for use of transportation services

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, where the Service or an entity under a service contract, cooperative agreement, or other contractual agreement with the Service provides transportation to all or a portion of any System unit, the Secretary may impose a reasonable and appropriate charge to the public for the use of the transportation services in addition to any admission fee required to be paid. Collection of the transportation and admission fees may occur at the transportation staging area or any other reasonably convenient location determined by the Secretary. The Secretary may enter into agreements, with public or private entities that qualify to the Secretary's satisfaction, to collect the transportation and admission fee. Transportation fees collected pursuant to this section shall be retained by the System unit at which the transportation fee was collected, and the amount retained shall be expended only for costs associated with the transportation systems at the System unit where the charge was imposed.

## CHAPTER 1017—FINANCIAL AGREEMENTS

Sec.

1017.01. Challenge cost-share agreement authority.

1017.02. Cooperative agreements.

1017.03. Reimbursable agreements.

### § 1017.01. Challenge cost-share agreement authority

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CHALLENGE COST-SHARE AGREEMENT.—The term “challenge cost-share agreement” means any agreement entered into between the Secretary and any cooperator for the purpose of sharing costs or services in carrying out authorized functions and responsibilities of the Secretary with respect to any System unit or System program, any affiliated area, or any designated national scenic trail or national historic trail.

(2) COOPERATOR.—The term “cooperator” means any State or local government, public or private agency, organization, institution, corporation, individual, or other entity.

(b) AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO CHALLENGE COST-SHARE AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary may negotiate and enter into challenge cost-share agreements with cooperators.

(c) SOURCE OF FEDERAL SHARE.—In carrying out challenge cost-share agreements, the Secretary may provide the Federal funding share from any funds available to the Service.

### § 1017.02. Cooperative agreements

(a) TRANSFER OF SERVICE APPROPRIATED FUNDS.—The Secretary may enter into cooperative agreements that involve the transfer of Service appro-



1     priated funds to State, local, and tribal governments, other public entities,  
 2     educational institutions, and private nonprofit organizations pursuant to  
 3     section 6305 of title 31 to carry out public purposes of Service programs.

4     (b) COOPERATIVE RESEARCH AND TRAINING PROGRAMS.—

5         (1) IN GENERAL.—To facilitate the administration of the System,  
 6         the Secretary, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary may  
 7         consider advisable, may—

8             (A) enter into cooperative agreements with public or private  
 9             educational institutions, States, and political subdivisions of States  
 10            to develop adequate, coordinated, cooperative research and train-  
 11            ing programs concerning the resources of the System; and

12            (B) pursuant to an agreement, accept from and make available  
 13            to the cooperator technical and support staff, financial assistance  
 14            for mutually agreed upon research projects, supplies and equip-  
 15            ment, facilities, and administrative services relating to cooperative  
 16            research units that the Secretary considers appropriate.

17         (2) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—This subsection does not waive any  
 18         requirements for research projects that are subject to Federal procure-  
 19         ment regulations.

20     (c) COOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS.—

21         (1) IN GENERAL.—To facilitate the administration of the System,  
 22         the Secretary, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary con-  
 23         siders advisable, may enter into an agreement with a State or local gov-  
 24         ernment agency to provide for the cooperative management of the Fed-  
 25         eral and State or local park areas where a System unit is located adja-  
 26         cent to or near a State or local park area, and cooperative management  
 27         between the Service and a State or local government agency of a por-  
 28         tion of either the System unit or State or local park will allow for more  
 29         effective and efficient management of the System unit and State or  
 30         local park. The Secretary may not transfer administration responsibil-  
 31         ities for any System unit under this paragraph.

32         (2) PROVISION OF GOODS AND SERVICES.—Under a cooperative  
 33         management agreement, the Secretary may acquire from and provide  
 34         to a State or local government agency goods and services to be used  
 35         by the Secretary and the State or local governmental agency in the co-  
 36         operative management of land.

37         (3) ASSIGNMENT OF EMPLOYEE.—An assignment arranged by the  
 38         Secretary under section 3372 of title 5 of a Federal, State, or local em-  
 39         ployee for work on any Federal, State, or local land or an extension  
 40         of the assignment may be for any period of time determined by the  
 41         Secretary and the State or local agency to be mutually beneficial.

(d) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS FOR SYSTEM UNIT NATURAL RESOURCE  
PROTECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may enter into cooperative agreements with State, local, or tribal governments, other Federal agencies, other public entities, educational institutions, private nonprofit organizations, or participating private landowners for the purpose of protecting natural resources of System units through collaborative efforts on land inside and outside the System units.

(2) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—A cooperative agreement entered into under paragraph (1) shall provide clear and direct benefits to System unit natural resources and—

(A) provide for—

(i) the preservation, conservation, and restoration of coastal and riparian systems, watersheds, and wetlands;

(ii) preventing, controlling, or eradicating invasive exotic species that are within a System unit or adjacent to a System unit; or

(iii) restoration of natural resources, including native wildlife habitat or ecosystems;

(B) include a statement of purpose demonstrating how the agreement will—

(i) enhance science-based natural resource stewardship at the System unit; and

(ii) benefit the parties to the agreement;

(C) specify any staff required and technical assistance to be provided by the Secretary or other parties to the agreement in support of activities inside and outside the System unit that will—

(i) protect natural resources of the System unit; and

(ii) benefit the parties to the agreement;

(D) identify any materials, supplies, or equipment and any other resources that will be contributed by the parties to the agreement or by other Federal agencies;

(E) describe any financial assistance to be provided by the Secretary or the partners to implement the agreement;

(F) ensure that any expenditure by the Secretary pursuant to the agreement is determined by the Secretary to support the purposes of natural resource stewardship at a System unit; and

(G) include such other terms and conditions as are agreed to by the Secretary and the other parties to the agreement.

(3) LIMITATIONS.—The Secretary shall not use any funds associated with an agreement entered into under paragraph (1) for the purposes

of land acquisition, regulatory activity, or the development, maintenance, or operation of infrastructure, except for ancillary support facilities that the Secretary determines to be necessary for the completion of projects or activities identified in the agreement.

(4) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this subsection.

### **§ 1017.03. Reimbursable agreements**

(a) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out work under reimbursable agreements with any State, local, or tribal government, the Secretary, without regard to any provision of law or a regulation—

(1) may record obligations against accounts receivable from those governments; and

(2) shall credit amounts received from those governments to the appropriate account.

(b) WHEN AMOUNTS SHALL BE CREDITED.—Amounts shall be credited within 90 days of the date of the original request by the Service for payment.

## **CHAPTER 1019—CONCESSIONS**

### **Subchapter I—Authority of Secretary**

Sec.

1019.01. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activities.

### **Subchapter II—Concession Management**

1019.11. Definitions.

1019.12. Findings and declaration of policy.

1019.13. Award of concession contracts.

1019.14. Terms of concession contracts.

1019.15. Protection of concessioner investment.

1019.16. Reasonableness of rates and charges.

1019.17. Franchise fees.

1019.18. Transfer or conveyance of concession contracts or leasehold surrender interests.

1019.19. National Park Service Concessions Management Advisory Board.

1019.20. Contracting for services.

1019.21. Multiple contracts within a System unit.

1019.22. Special rule for service contract to provide transportation services.

1019.23. Use of nonmonetary consideration in concession contracts.

1019.24. Recordkeeping requirements.

1019.25. Promotion of sale of Indian, Alaska Native, Native Samoan, and Native Hawaiian handiercrafts.

1019.26. Commercial use authorizations.

1019.27. Regulations.

### **Subchapter I—Authority of Secretary**

#### **§ 1019.01. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activities**

To facilitate the administration of the System, the Secretary, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers advisable, may carry out the following activities:

(1) SALE OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES PRODUCED IN THE CONDUCT OF LIVING EXHIBITS AND INTERPRETATIVE DEMONSTRATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may—

(i) sell at fair market value, without regard to the requirements of chapters 1 to 11 of title 40 and division C (except sections 3302, 3307(e), 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of subtitle I of title 41, products and services produced in the conduct of living exhibits and interpretive demonstrations in System units;

(ii) enter into contracts (including cooperative arrangements) with respect to those living exhibits and interpretive demonstrations; and

(iii) subject to subparagraph (B), credit the proceeds from those sales and contracts to the appropriation bearing the cost of the exhibits and demonstrations.

(B) GLACIER BAY NATIONAL PARK.—

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this subparagraph—

(I) CERTAIN PERMITTEE.—The term “certain permittee” means a permittee that provides overnight accommodations for at least 500 passengers for an itinerary of at least 3 nights.

(II) PERMITTEE.—The term “permittee” means a concessionaire providing visitor services within Glacier Bay.

(ii) LIMITATION ON USE OF FEES.—Sixty percent of the fees paid by permittees for the privilege of entering into Glacier Bay shall be deposited in a special account and shall be available—

(I) to the extent determined to be necessary, to acquire and pre-position necessary and adequate emergency response equipment to prevent harm or the threat of harm to aquatic park resources from permittees; and

(II) to conduct investigations to quantify any effect of permittees’ activity on wildlife and other natural resource values of Glacier Bay National Park.

(iii) PURPOSE OF INVESTIGATIONS.—The investigations provided for in this subparagraph shall be designed to provide information of value to the Secretary in determining any appropriate limitations on permittees’ activity in Glacier Bay.

(iv) NO ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS TO BE IMPOSED.—The Secretary may not impose any additional permittee operating conditions in the areas of air, water, and oil pollution beyond those determined and enforced by other appropriate agencies.

(v) ACCOUNTING FOR IMPACT OF PERMITTEES ON PARK VALUES AND RESOURCES.—When competitively awarding permits to enter Glacier Bay, the Secretary may take into account the relative impact particular permittees will have on park values and resources, provided that no operating conditions or limitations relating to noise abatement shall be imposed unless the Secretary determines, based on the weight of the evidence from all available studies including verifiable scientific information from the investigations provided for in this paragraph, that the limitations or conditions are necessary to protect park values and resources.

(vi) LIMIT ON AMOUNT OF FEE.—Fees paid by certain permittees for the privilege of entering into Glacier Bay shall not exceed \$5 per passenger.

(vii) ADDITIONAL CATEGORIES OF PERMITS OR NUMBER OF PERMITS NOT AUTHORIZED.—This subparagraph does not authorize the Secretary to require additional categories of permits in, or otherwise increase the number of permits to enter, Glacier Bay National Park.

(2) UTILITY SERVICES FOR CONCESSIONERS.—The Secretary may furnish, on a reimbursement of appropriation basis, all types of utility services to concessioners, contractors, permittees, or other users of the services, within the System. The reimbursements for cost of the services may be credited to the appropriation current at the time reimbursements are received.

## **Subchapter II—Concession Management**

### **§ 1019.11. Definitions**

In this subchapter:

(1) ADVISORY BOARD.—The term “Advisory Board” means the National Park Service Concessions Management Advisory Board established under section 1019.19 of this title.

(2) PREFERENTIAL RIGHT OF RENEWAL.—The term “preferential right of renewal” means the right of a concessioner, subject to a determination by the Secretary that the facilities or services authorized by a prior contract continue to be necessary and appropriate within the meaning of section 1019.12 of this title, to match the terms and conditions of any competing proposal that the Secretary determines to be the best proposal for a proposed new concession contract that authorizes the continuation of the facilities and services provided by the concessioner under its prior contract.

1   **§ 1019.12. Findings and declaration of policy**

2       (a) FINDINGS.—In furtherance of section 1003.01(b), Congress finds that  
3       the preservation and conservation of System unit resources and values re-  
4       quires that public accommodations, facilities, and services that have to be  
5       provided within those System units should be provided only under carefully  
6       controlled safeguards against unregulated and indiscriminate use, so that—

7           (1) visitation will not unduly impair those resources and values; and

8           (2) development of public accommodations, facilities, and services  
9       within System units can best be limited to locations that are consistent  
10      to the highest practicable degree with the preservation and conservation  
11      of the resources and values of the System units.

12      (b) DECLARATION OF POLICY.—It is the policy of Congress that the de-  
13      velopment of public accommodations, facilities, and services in System units  
14      shall be limited to accommodations, facilities, and services that—

15           (1) are necessary and appropriate for public use and enjoyment of  
16      the System unit in which they are located; and

17           (2) are consistent to the highest practicable degree with the preser-  
18      vation and conservation of the resources and values of the System unit.

19   **§ 1019.13. Award of concession contracts**

20      In furtherance of the findings and policy stated in section 1019.12 of this  
21      title, and except as provided by this subchapter or otherwise authorized by  
22      law, the Secretary shall utilize concession contracts to authorize a person,  
23      corporation, or other entity to provide accommodations, facilities, and serv-  
24      ices to visitors to System units. Concession contracts shall be awarded as  
25      follows:

26           (1) COMPETITIVE SELECTION PROCESS.—Except as otherwise pro-  
27      vided in this section, all proposed concession contracts shall be awarded  
28      by the Secretary to the person, corporation, or other entity submitting  
29      the best proposal, as determined by the Secretary through a competi-  
30      tive selection process. The competitive process shall include simplified  
31      procedures for small, individually-owned concession contractors.

32           (2) SOLICITATION OF PROPOSALS.—Except as otherwise provided in  
33      this section, prior to awarding a new concession contract (including re-  
34      newals or extensions of existing concession contracts) the Secretary—

35           (A) shall publicly solicit proposals for the concession contract;

36           and

37           (B) in connection with the solicitation, shall—

38           (i) prepare a prospectus and publish notice of its avail-  
39      ability at least once in local or national newspapers or trade  
40      publications, by electronic means, or both, as appropriate; and

1 (ii) make the prospectus available on request to all inter-  
 2 ested persons.

3 (3) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN PROSPECTUS.—The pro-  
 4 spectus shall include the following information:

5 (A) The minimum requirements for the contract as set forth in  
 6 paragraph (4).

7 (B) The terms and conditions of any existing concession con-  
 8 tract relating to the services and facilities to be provided, including  
 9 all fees and other forms of compensation provided to the United  
 10 States by the concessioner.

11 (C) Other authorized facilities or services that may be provided  
 12 in a proposal.

13 (D) Facilities and services to be provided by the Secretary to  
 14 the concessioner, including public access, utilities, and buildings.

15 (E) An estimate of the amount of compensation due an existing  
 16 concessioner from a new concessioner under the terms of a prior  
 17 concession contract.

18 (F) A statement as to the weight to be given to each selection  
 19 factor identified in the prospectus and the relative importance of  
 20 those factors in the selection process.

21 (G) Other information related to the proposed concession oper-  
 22 ation that is provided to the Secretary pursuant to a concession  
 23 contract or is otherwise available to the Secretary, as the Sec-  
 24 retary determines is necessary to allow for the submission of com-  
 25 petitive proposals.

26 (H) Where applicable, a description of a preferential right to  
 27 the renewal of the proposed concession contract held by an exist-  
 28 ing concessioner as set forth in paragraph (7).

29 (4) CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS.—

30 (A) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—No proposal shall be consid-  
 31 ered that fails to meet the minimum requirements as determined  
 32 by the Secretary. The minimum requirements shall include the fol-  
 33 lowing:

34 (i) The minimum acceptable franchise fee or other forms  
 35 of consideration to the Federal Government.

36 (ii) Any facilities, services, or capital investment required  
 37 to be provided by the concessioner.

38 (iii) Measures necessary to ensure the protection, conserva-  
 39 tion, and preservation of resources of the System unit.

(B) REJECTION OF PROPOSAL.—The Secretary shall reject any proposal, regardless of the franchise fee offered, if the Secretary determines that—

(i) the person, corporation, or entity is not qualified or is not likely to provide satisfactory service; or

(ii) the proposal is not responsive to the objectives of protecting and preserving resources of the System unit and of providing necessary and appropriate facilities and services to the public at reasonable rates.

(C) ALL PROPOSALS FAIL TO MEET MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS OR ARE REJECTED.—If all proposals submitted to the Secretary fail to meet the minimum requirements or are rejected by the Secretary, the Secretary shall establish new minimum contract requirements and re-initiate the competitive selection process pursuant to this section.

(D) TERMS AND CONDITIONS MATERIALLY AMENDED OR NOT INCORPORATED IN CONTRACT.—The Secretary may not execute a concession contract that materially amends or does not incorporate the proposed terms and conditions of the concession contract as set forth in the applicable prospectus. If proposed material amendments or changes are considered appropriate by the Secretary, the Secretary shall resolicit offers for the concession contract incorporating the material amendments or changes.

(5) SELECTION OF THE BEST PROPOSAL.—

(A) FACTORS IN SELECTION.—In selecting the best proposal, the Secretary shall consider the following principal factors:

(i) The responsiveness of the proposal to the objectives of protecting, conserving, and preserving resources of the System unit and of providing necessary and appropriate facilities and services to the public at reasonable rates.

(ii) The experience and related background of the person, corporation, or entity submitting the proposal, including the past performance and expertise of the person, corporation or entity in providing the same or similar facilities or services.

(iii) The financial capability of the person, corporation, or entity submitting the proposal.

(iv) The proposed franchise fee, except that consideration of revenue to the United States shall be subordinate to the objectives of protecting, conserving, and preserving resources of the System unit and of providing necessary and appropriate facilities to the public at reasonable rates.



(B) SECONDARY FACTORS.—The Secretary may also consider such secondary factors as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(C) DEVELOPMENT OF REGULATIONS.—In developing regulations to implement this subchapter, the Secretary shall consider the extent to which plans for employment of Indians (including Native Alaskans) and involvement of businesses owned by Indians, Indian tribes, or Native Alaskans in the operation of a concession contract should be identified as a factor in the selection of a best proposal under this section.

(6) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall submit any proposed concession contract with anticipated annual gross receipts in excess of \$5,000,000 or a duration of more than 10 years to the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

(B) WAITING PERIOD.—The Secretary shall not award any proposed concession contract to which subparagraph (A) applies until at least 60 days subsequent to the notification of both Committees.

(7) PREFERENTIAL RIGHT OF RENEWAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall not grant a concessioner a preferential right to renew a concession contract, or any other form of preference to a concession contract.

(B) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary shall grant a preferential right of renewal to an existing concessioner with respect to proposed renewals of the categories of concession contracts described by paragraph (8), subject to the requirements of that paragraph.

(C) ENTITLEMENT TO AWARD OF NEW CONTRACT.—A concessioner that successfully exercises a preferential right of renewal in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter shall be entitled to award of the proposed new concession contract to which the preference applies.

(8) OUTFITTER AND GUIDE SERVICES AND SMALL CONTRACTS.—

(A) APPLICATION.—Paragraph (7) shall apply only to the following:

(i) Subject to subparagraph (B), concession contracts that solely authorize the provision of specialized backcountry outdoor recreation guide services that require the employment of specially trained and experienced guides to accompany System

unit visitors in the backcountry so as to provide a safe and enjoyable experience for visitors who otherwise may not have the skills and equipment to engage in that activity.

(ii) Subject to subparagraph (C), concession contracts with anticipated annual gross receipts under \$500,000.

(B) OUTFITTING AND GUIDE CONCESSIONERS.—

(i) DESCRIPTION.—Outfitting and guide concessioners, where otherwise qualified, include concessioners that provide guided river running, hunting, fishing, horseback, camping, and mountaineering experiences.

(ii) WHEN ENTITLED TO PREFERENTIAL RIGHT.—An outfitting and guide concessioner is entitled to a preferential right of renewal under this subchapter only if—

(I) the contract with the outfitting and guide concessioner does not grant the concessioner any interest, including any leasehold surrender interest or possessory interest, in capital improvements on land owned by the United States within a System unit, other than a capital improvement constructed by a concessioner pursuant to the terms of a concession contract prior to November 13, 1998, or constructed or owned by a concessioner or the concessioner's predecessor before the subject land was incorporated into the System;

(II) the Secretary determines that the concessioner has operated satisfactorily during the term of the contract (including any extension); and

(III) the concessioner has submitted a responsive proposal for a proposed new concession contract that satisfies the minimum requirements established by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (4).

(C) CONTRACT WITH ESTIMATED GROSS RECEIPTS OF LESS THAN \$500,000.—A concessioner that holds a concession contract that the Secretary estimates will result in gross annual receipts of less than \$500,000 if renewed shall be entitled to a preferential right of renewal under this subchapter if—

(i) the Secretary has determined that the concessioner has operated satisfactorily during the term of the contract (including any extension); and

(ii) the concessioner has submitted a responsive proposal for a proposed new concession contract that satisfies the min-

imum requirements established by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (4).

(9) NEW OR ADDITIONAL SERVICES.—The Secretary shall not grant a preferential right to a concessioner to provide new or additional services in a System unit.

(10) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY NOT LIMITED.—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed as limiting the authority of the Secretary to determine whether to issue a concession contract or to establish its terms and conditions in furtherance of the policies expressed in this subchapter.

(11) EXCEPTIONS.—Notwithstanding this section, the Secretary may award, without public solicitation, the following:

(A) TEMPORARY CONTRACT.—To avoid interruption of services to the public at a System unit, the Secretary may award a temporary concession contract or an extension of an existing concessions contract for a term not to exceed 3 year, except that prior to making the award, the Secretary shall take all reasonable and appropriate steps to consider alternatives to avoid the interruption.

(B) CONTRACT IN EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—The Secretary may award a concession contract in extraordinary circumstances where compelling and equitable considerations require the award of a concession contract to a particular party in the public interest. Award of a concession contract under this subparagraph shall not be made by the Secretary until at least 30 days after—

(i) publication in the Federal Register of notice of the Secretary's intention to award the contract and the reasons for the action; and

(ii) submission of notice to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives.

#### **§ 1019.14. Term of concession contracts**

A concession contract entered into pursuant to this subchapter shall generally be awarded for a term of 10 years or less. The Secretary may award a contract for a term of up to 20 years if the Secretary determines that the contract terms and conditions, including the required construction of capital improvements, warrant a longer term.

#### **§ 1019.15. Protection of concessioner investment**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT.—The term “capital improvement” means a structure, a fixture, or nonremovable equipment provided by

a concessioner pursuant to the terms of a concession contract and located on land of the United States within a System unit.

(2) CONSUMER PRICE INDEX.—The term “Consumer Price Index” means—

(A) the “Consumer Price Index—All Urban Consumers” published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor; or

(B) if the Index is not published, another regularly published cost-of-living index approximating the Consumer Price Index.

(b) LEASEHOLD SURRENDER INTEREST IN CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS.—A concessioner that constructs a capital improvement on land owned by the United States within a System unit pursuant to a concession contract shall have a leasehold surrender interest in the capital improvement subject to the following terms and conditions:

(1) IN GENERAL.—A concessioner shall have a leasehold surrender interest in each capital improvement constructed by a concessioner under a concession contract, consisting solely of a right to compensation for the capital improvement to the extent of the value of the concessioner’s leasehold surrender interest in the capital improvement.

(2) PLEDGE, TRANSFER, RELINQUISHMENT, AND WAIVER OF INTEREST; INTEREST NOT TO BE EXTINGUISHED; WHEN INTEREST MAY BE TAKEN FOR PUBLIC USE.—A leasehold surrender interest—

(A) may be pledged as security for financing of a capital improvement or the acquisition of a concession contract when approved by the Secretary pursuant to this subchapter;

(B) shall be transferred by the concessioner in connection with any transfer of the concession contract and may be relinquished or waived by the concessioner; and

(C) shall not be extinguished by the expiration or other termination of a concession contract and may not be taken for public use except on payment of just compensation.

(3) VALUE OF INTEREST.—The value of a leasehold surrender interest in a capital improvement shall be an amount equal to the initial value (construction cost of the capital improvement), increased (or decreased) by the same percentage increase (or decrease) as the percentage increase (or decrease) in the Consumer Price Index, from the date of making the investment in the capital improvement by the concessioner to the date of payment of the value of the leasehold surrender interest, less depreciation of the capital improvement as evidenced by the condition and prospective serviceability in comparison with a new unit of like kind.

(4) VALUE OF INTEREST IN CERTAIN NEW CONCESSION CONTRACTS.—

(A) HOW VALUE IS DETERMINED.—The Secretary may provide, in any new concession contract that the Secretary estimates will have a leasehold surrender interest of more than \$10,000,000, that the value of any leasehold surrender interest in a capital improvement shall be based on—

(i) a reduction on an annual basis, in equal portions, over the same number of years as the time period associated with the straight line depreciation of the initial value (construction cost of the capital improvement), as provided by applicable Federal income tax laws and regulations in effect on November 12, 1998; or

(ii) an alternative formula that is consistent with the objectives of this subchapter.

(B) WHEN ALTERNATIVE FORMULA MAY BE USED.—The Secretary may use an alternative formula only if the Secretary determines, after scrutiny of the financial and other circumstances involved in the particular concession contract (including providing notice in the Federal Register and opportunity for comment), that the alternative formula is, compared to the standard method of determining value provided for in paragraph (3), necessary to provide a fair return to the Federal Government and to foster competition for the new contract by providing a reasonable opportunity to make a profit under the new contract. If no responsive offers are received in response to a solicitation that includes the alternative formula, the concession opportunity shall be resolicited with the leasehold surrender interest value as described in paragraph (3).

(5) INCREASE IN VALUE OF INTEREST.—Where a concessioner, pursuant to the terms of a concession contract, makes a capital improvement to an existing capital improvement in which the concessioner has a leasehold surrender interest, the cost of the additional capital improvement shall be added to the then-current value of the concessioner's leasehold surrender interest.

(c) SPECIAL RULE FOR POSSESSORY INTEREST EXISTING BEFORE NOVEMBER 13, 1998.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A concessioner that has obtained a possessory interest (as defined pursuant to the Act of October 9, 1965 (known as the National Park Service Concessions Policy Act; Public Law 89-249, 79 Stat. 969), as in effect on November 12, 1998) under the terms

of a concession contract entered into before November 13, 1998, shall, on the expiration or termination of the concession contract, be entitled to receive compensation for the possessory interest improvements in the amount and manner as described by the concession contract. Where that possessory interest is not described in the existing concession contract, compensation of possessory interest shall be determined in accordance with the laws in effect on November 12, 1998.

(2) EXISTING CONCESSIONER AWARDED A NEW CONTRACT.—A concessioner awarded a new concession contract to replace an existing concession contract after November 13, 1998, instead of directly receiving the possessory interest compensation, shall have a leasehold surrender interest in its existing possessory interest improvements under the terms of the new concession contract and shall carry over as the initial value of the leasehold surrender interest (instead of construction cost) an amount equal to the value of the existing possessory interest as of the termination date of the previous concession contract. In the event of a dispute between the concessioner and the Secretary as to the value of the possessory interest, the matter shall be resolved through binding arbitration.

(3) NEW CONCESSIONER AWARDED A CONTRACT.—A new concessioner awarded a concession contract and required to pay a prior concessioner for possessory interest in prior improvements shall have a leasehold surrender interest in the prior improvements. The initial value in the leasehold surrender interest (instead of construction cost) shall be an amount equal to the value of the existing possessory interest as of the termination date of the previous concession contract.

(d) TRANSITION TO SUCCESSOR CONCESSIONER.—On expiration or termination of a concession contract entered into after November 13, 1998, a concessioner shall be entitled under the terms of the concession contract to receive from the United States or a successor concessioner the value of any leasehold surrender interest in a capital improvement as of the date of the expiration or termination. A successor concessioner shall have a leasehold surrender interest in the capital improvement under the terms of a new concession contract and the initial value of the leasehold surrender interest in the capital improvement (instead of construction cost) shall be the amount of money the new concessioner is required to pay the prior concessioner for its leasehold surrender interest under the terms of the prior concession contract.

(e) TITLE TO IMPROVEMENTS.—Title to any capital improvement constructed by a concessioner on land owned by the United States in a System unit shall be vested in the United States.

1   **§ 1019.16. Reasonableness of rates and charges**

2       (a) IN GENERAL.—Each concession contract shall permit the concessioner  
3       to set reasonable and appropriate rates and charges for facilities, goods, and  
4       services provided to the public, subject to approval under subsection (b).

5       (b) APPROVAL BY SECRETARY REQUIRED.—

6           (1) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—A concessioner's rates and charges to  
7       the public shall be subject to approval by the Secretary. The approval  
8       process utilized by the Secretary shall be as prompt and as  
9       unburdensome to the concessioner as possible and shall rely on market  
10      forces to establish reasonableness of rates and charges to the maximum  
11      extent practicable. The Secretary shall approve rates and charges that  
12      the Secretary determines to be reasonable and appropriate. Unless oth-  
13      erwise provided in the concession contract, the reasonableness and ap-  
14      propriateness of rates and charges shall be determined primarily by  
15      comparison with those rates and charges for facilities, goods, and serv-  
16      ices of comparable character under similar conditions, with due consid-  
17      eration to the following factors and other factors deemed relevant by  
18      the Secretary:

19           (A) Length of season.

20           (B) Peakloads.

21           (C) Average percentage of occupancy.

22           (D) Accessibility.

23           (E) Availability and costs of labor and materials.

24           (F) Type of patronage.

25           (2) RATES AND CHARGES NOT TO EXCEED MARKET RATES AND  
26      CHARGES.—Rates and charges may not exceed the market rates and  
27      charges for comparable facilities, goods, and services, after taking into  
28      account the factors referred to in paragraph (1).

29       (c) IMPLEMENTATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than 6 months  
30      after receiving recommendations from the Advisory Board regarding conces-  
31      sioner rates and charges to the public, the Secretary shall implement the  
32      recommendations or report to Congress the reasons for not implementing  
33      the recommendations.

34   **§ 1019.17. Franchise fees**

35       (a) IN GENERAL.—A concession contract shall provide for payment to the  
36      Federal Government of a franchise fee or other monetary consideration as  
37      determined by the Secretary, on consideration of the probable value to the  
38      concessioner of the privileges granted by the particular contract involved.  
39      Probable value shall be based on a reasonable opportunity for net profit in  
40      relation to capital invested and the obligations of the concession contract.  
41      Consideration of revenue to the United States shall be subordinate to the

objectives of protecting and preserving System units and of providing necessary and appropriate services for visitors at reasonable rates.

(b) PROVISIONS TO BE SPECIFIED IN CONTRACT.—The amount of the franchise fee or other monetary consideration paid to the United States for the term of the concession contract shall be specified in the concession contract and may be modified only to reflect extraordinary unanticipated changes from the conditions anticipated as of the effective date of the concession contract. The Secretary shall include in concession contracts with a term of more than 5 years a provision that allows reconsideration of the franchise fee at the request of the Secretary or the concessioner in the event of extraordinary unanticipated changes. The provision shall provide for binding arbitration in the event that the Secretary and the concessioner are unable to agree on an adjustment to the franchise fee in those circumstances.

(c) SPECIAL ACCOUNT IN TREASURY.—

(1) DEPOSIT AND AVAILABILITY.—All franchise fees (and other monetary consideration) paid to the United States pursuant to concession contracts shall be deposited in a special account established in the Treasury. Twenty percent of the funds deposited in the special account shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary, without further appropriation, to support activities throughout the System regardless of the System unit in which the funds were collected. The funds deposited in the special account shall remain available until expended.

(2) SUBACCOUNT FOR EACH SYSTEM UNIT.—There shall be established within the special account a subaccount for each System unit. Each subaccount shall be credited with 80 percent of the franchise fees (and other monetary consideration) collected at a single System unit under concession contracts. The funds credited to the subaccount for a System unit shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary, without further appropriation, for use at the System unit for visitor services and for purposes of funding high-priority and urgently necessary resource management programs and operations. The funds credited to a subaccount shall remain available until expended.

**§ 1019.18. Transfer or conveyance of concession contracts or leasehold surrender interests**

(a) APPROVAL OF SECRETARY.—No concession contract or leasehold surrender interest may be transferred, assigned, sold, or otherwise conveyed or pledged by a concessioner without prior written notification to, and approval by, the Secretary.

(b) CONDITIONS.—The Secretary shall approve a transfer or conveyance described in subsection (a) unless the Secretary finds that—



(1) the individual, corporation, or other entity seeking to acquire a concession contract is not qualified or able to satisfy the terms and conditions of the concession contract;

(2) the transfer or conveyance would have an adverse impact on—

(A) the protection, conservation, or preservation of the resources of the System unit; or

(B) the provision of necessary and appropriate facilities and services to visitors at reasonable rates and charges; and

(3) the terms of the transfer or conveyance are likely, directly or indirectly, to—

(A) reduce the concessioner's opportunity for a reasonable profit over the remaining term of the concession contract;

(B) adversely affect the quality of facilities and services provided by the concessioner; or

(C) result in a need for increased rates and charges to the public to maintain the quality of the facilities and services.

(c) MODIFICATION OR RENEGOTIATION OF TERMS.—The terms and conditions of any concession contract under this section shall not be subject to modification or open to renegotiation by the Secretary because of a transfer or conveyance described in subsection (a) unless the transfer or conveyance would have an adverse impact as described in subsection (b)(2).

#### **§ 1019.19. National Park Service Concessions Management Advisory Board**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.—There is a National Park Service Concessions Management Advisory Board whose purpose shall be to advise the Secretary and Service on matters relating to management of concessions in the System.

(b) DUTIES.—

(1) ADVICE.—The Advisory Board shall advise on each of the following:

(A) Policies and procedures intended to ensure that services and facilities provided by concessioners—

(i) are necessary and appropriate;

(ii) meet acceptable standards at reasonable rates with a minimum of impact on park resources and values; and

(iii) provide the concessioners with a reasonable opportunity to make a profit.

(B) Ways to make Service concession programs and procedures more cost effective, more process efficient, less burdensome, and timelier.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Advisory Board shall make recommendations to the Secretary regarding each of the following:

(A) The Service contracting with the private sector to conduct appropriate elements of concession management.

(B) Ways to make the review or approval of concessioner rates and charges to the public more efficient, less burdensome, and timelier.

(C) The nature and scope of products that qualify as Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian handicrafts within the meaning of this subchapter.

(D) The allocation of concession fees.

(3) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Advisory Board shall provide an annual report on its activities to the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

(c) ADVISORY BOARD MEMBERSHIP.—Members of the Advisory Board shall be appointed on a staggered basis by the Secretary for a term not to exceed 4 years and shall serve at the pleasure of the Secretary. The Advisory Board shall be comprised of not more than 7 individuals appointed from among citizens of the United States not in the employment of the Federal Government and not in the employment of or having an interest in a Service concession. Of the 7 members of the Advisory Board—

(1) one member shall be privately employed in the hospitality industry and have both broad knowledge of hotel or food service management and experience in the parks and recreation concession business;

(2) one member shall be privately employed in the tourism industry;

(3) one member shall be privately employed in the accounting industry;

(4) one member shall be privately employed in the outfitting and guide industry;

(5) one member shall be a State government employee with expertise in park concession management;

(6) one member shall be active in promotion of traditional arts and crafts; and

(7) one member shall be active in a nonprofit conservation organization involved in parks and recreation programs.

(d) SERVICE ON ADVISORY BOARD.—Service of an individual as a member of the Advisory Board shall not be deemed to be service or employment bringing the individual within the provisions of any Federal law relating to conflicts of interest or otherwise imposing restrictions, requirements, or penalties in relation to the employment of individuals, the performance of serv-

ices, or the payment or receipt of compensation in connection with claims, proceedings, or matters involving the United States. Service as a member of the Advisory Board shall not be deemed service in an appointive or elective position in the Federal Government for purposes of section 8344 of title 5 or other comparable provisions of Federal law.

(e) TERMINATION.—The Advisory Board shall continue to exist until December 31, 2009. In all other respects, it shall be subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

## **§ 1019.20. Contracting for services**

(a) CONTRACTING AUTHORIZED.—

(1) MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS FOR WHICH CONTRACT REQUIRED.—

To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall contract with private entities to conduct or assist in elements of the management of the Service concessions program considered by the Secretary to be suitable for non-Federal performance. Those management elements shall include each of the following:

(A) Health and safety inspections.

(B) Quality control of concessions operations and facilities.

(C) Strategic capital planning for concessions facilities.

(D) Analysis of rates and charges to the public.

(2) MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS FOR WHICH CONTRACT ALLOWED.—

The Secretary may also contract with private entities to assist the Secretary with each of the following:

(A) Preparation of the financial aspects of prospectuses for Service concession contracts.

(B) Development of guidelines for a System capital improvement and maintenance program for all concession occupied facilities.

(C) Making recommendations to the Director regarding the conduct of annual audits of concession fee expenditures.

(b) OTHER MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS.—The Secretary shall consider, taking into account the recommendations of the Advisory Board, contracting out other elements of the concessions management program, as appropriate.

(c) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY NOT DIMINISHED.—Nothing in this section shall diminish the governmental responsibilities and authority of the Secretary to administer concession contracts and activities pursuant to this subchapter and chapter 1003 and sections 1009.01(a), 1009.06, 1021.01, and 1021.02 of this title. The Secretary reserves the right to make the final decision or contract approval on contracting services dealing with the management of the Service concessions program under this section.

**§ 1019.21. Multiple contracts within a System unit**

If multiple concession contracts are awarded to authorize concessioners to provide the same or similar outfitting, guiding, river running, or other similar services at the same approximate location or resource within a System unit, the Secretary shall establish a comparable franchise fee structure for those contracts or similar contracts, except that the terms and conditions of any existing concession contract shall not be subject to modification or open to renegotiation by the Secretary because of an award of a new contract at the same approximate location or resource.

**§ 1019.22. Special rule for service contract to provide transportation services**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a service contract entered into by the Secretary for the provision solely of transportation services in a System unit shall be not more than 10 years in length, including a base period of 5 years and an annual extension for an additional 5-year period based on satisfactory performance and approval by the Secretary.

**§ 1019.23. Use of nonmonetary consideration in concession contracts**

Section 1302 of title 40 shall not apply to concession contracts awarded by the Secretary pursuant to this subchapter.

**§ 1019.24. Recordkeeping requirements**

(a) IN GENERAL.—A concessioner and any subconcessioner shall keep such records as the Secretary may prescribe to enable the Secretary to determine that all terms of a concession contract have been and are being faithfully performed. The Secretary and any authorized representative of the Secretary shall, for the purpose of audit and examination, have access to those records and to other records of the concessioner or subconcessioner pertinent to the concession contract and all terms and conditions of the concession contract.

(b) ACCESS TO RECORDS BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—The Comptroller General and any authorized representative of the Comptroller General shall, until the expiration of 5 calendar years after the close of the business year of each concessioner or subconcessioner, have access to and the right to examine any pertinent records described in subsection (a) of the concessioner or subconcessioner related to the contract involved.

**§ 1019.25. Promotion of sale of Indian, Alaska Native, Native Samoan, and Native Hawaiian handicrafts**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Promoting the sale of authentic United States Indian, Alaskan Native, Native Samoan, and Native Hawaiian handicrafts relating to the cultural, historical, and geographic characteristics of System units is encouraged, and the Secretary shall ensure that there is a continuing effort

1 to enhance the handicraft trade where it exists and establish the trade in  
2 appropriate areas where the trade does not exist.

3 (b) EXEMPTION FROM FRANCHISE FEE.—In furtherance of the purposes  
4 of subsection (a), the revenue derived from the sale of United States Indian,  
5 Alaska Native, Native Samoan, and Native Hawaiian handicrafts shall be  
6 exempt from any franchise fee payments under this subchapter.

7 **§ 1019.26. Commercial use authorizations**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—To the extent specified in this section, the Secretary,  
9 on request, may authorize a private person, corporation, or other entity to  
10 provide services to visitors to System units through a commercial use au-  
11 thorization. A commercial use authorization shall not be considered to be  
12 a concession contract under this subchapter and no other section of this  
13 subchapter shall be applicable to a commercial use authorization except  
14 where expressly stated.

15 (b) CRITERIA FOR ISSUANCE OF COMMERCIAL USE AUTHORIZATIONS.—

16 (1) REQUIRED DETERMINATIONS.—The authority of this section may  
17 be used only to authorize provision of services that the Secretary deter-  
18 mines—

19 (A) will have minimal impact on resources and values of a Sys-  
20 tem unit; and

21 (B) are consistent with the purpose for which the System unit  
22 was established and with all applicable management plans and  
23 Service policies and regulations.

24 (2) ELEMENTS OF COMMERCIAL USE AUTHORIZATION.—The Sec-  
25 retary shall—

26 (A) require payment of a reasonable fee for issuance of a com-  
27 mercial use authorization, the fees to remain available without fur-  
28 ther appropriation to be used, at a minimum, to recover associated  
29 management and administrative costs;

30 (B) require that the provision of services under a commercial  
31 use authorization be accomplished in a manner consistent to the  
32 highest practicable degree with the preservation and conservation  
33 of System unit resources and values;

34 (C) take appropriate steps to limit the liability of the United  
35 States arising from the provision of services under a commercial  
36 use authorization;

37 (D) have no authority under this section to issue more commer-  
38 cial use authorizations than are consistent with the preservation  
39 and proper management of System unit resources and values; and

40 (E) shall establish other conditions for issuance of a commercial  
41 use authorization that the Secretary determines to be appropriate

for the protection of visitors, provision of adequate and appropriate visitor services, and protection and proper management of System unit resources and values.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—Any commercial use authorization shall be limited to—

(1) commercial operations with annual gross receipts of not more than \$25,000 resulting from services originating and provided solely within a System unit pursuant to the commercial use authorization;

(2) the incidental use of resources of the System unit by commercial operations that provide services originating and terminating outside the boundaries of the System unit; or

(3)(A) uses by organized children’s camps, outdoor clubs, and non-profit institutions (including back country use); and

(B) other uses, as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(d) NONPROFIT INSTITUTIONS.—Nonprofit institutions are not required to obtain commercial use authorizations unless taxable income is derived by the institution from the authorized use.

(e) PROHIBITION ON CONSTRUCTION.—A commercial use authorization shall not provide for the construction of any structure, fixture, or improvement on federally-owned land within the boundaries of a System unit.

(f) DURATION.—The term of any commercial use authorization shall not exceed 2 years. No preferential right of renewal or similar provisions for renewal shall be granted by the Secretary.

(g) OTHER CONTRACTS.—A person, corporation, or other entity seeking or obtaining a commercial use authorization shall not be precluded from submitting a proposal for concession contracts.

## **§ 1019.27. Regulations**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations appropriate for the implementation of this subchapter.

(b) CONTENTS.—The regulations—

(1) shall include appropriate provisions to ensure that concession services and facilities to be provided in a System unit are not segmented or otherwise split into separate concession contracts for the purposes of seeking to reduce anticipated annual gross receipts of a concession contract below \$500,000; and

(2) shall further define the term “United States Indian, Alaskan Native, and Native Hawaiian handicrafts” for the purposes of this subchapter.

## **CHAPTER 1021—PRIVILEGES, LEASES, RENTALS, AND PERMITS**

Sec.  
1021.01. General provisions.

1021.02. Disposal of timber.

1021.03. Authority of Secretary to enter into lease for buildings and associated property.

1021.04. Maintenance and repair of Federal Government improvements under concession contracts.

## 1 **§ 1021.01. General provisions**

### 2 (a) LIMITATION.—

3 (1) NO LEASE, RENTAL, OR PRIVILEGE THAT INTERFERES WITH  
4 FREE ACCESS.—No natural curiosity, wonder, or object of interest shall  
5 be leased, rented, or granted to anyone on such terms as to interfere  
6 with free access by the public to any System unit.

7 (2) EXCEPTION FOR GRAZING LIVESTOCK.—The Secretary, under  
8 such regulations and on such terms as the Secretary may prescribe,  
9 may grant the privilege to graze livestock within a System unit when,  
10 in the Secretary's judgment, the use is not detrimental to the primary  
11 purpose for which the System unit was created. This paragraph does  
12 not apply to Yellowstone National Park.

13 (b) ADVERTISING AND COMPETITIVE BIDS NOT REQUIRED.—The Sec-  
14 retary may grant privileges, leases, and permits described in subsection (a)  
15 and enter into related contracts with responsible persons, firms, or corpora-  
16 tions without advertising and without securing competitive bids.

17 (c) ASSIGNMENT OR TRANSFER.— No contract, lease, permit, or privilege  
18 described in subsection (a) or (b) that is entered into or granted shall be  
19 assigned or transferred by the grantee, permittee, or licensee without the  
20 prior written approval of the Secretary.

## 21 **§ 1021.02. Disposal of timber**

22 The Secretary, on terms and conditions to be fixed by the Secretary, may  
23 sell or dispose of timber in cases where, in the judgment of the Secretary,  
24 the cutting of timber is required to control attacks of insects or diseases  
25 or otherwise conserve the scenery or the natural or historic objects in any  
26 System unit.

## 27 **§ 1021.03. Authority of Secretary to enter into lease for** 28 **buildings and associated property**

29 (a) IN GENERAL.—To facilitate the administration of the System, the  
30 Secretary, under such terms and conditions as the Secretary may consider  
31 advisable, and except as provided in subsection (b) and subject to subsection  
32 (c), may enter into a lease with any person or government entity for the  
33 use of buildings and associated property administered by the Secretary as  
34 part of the System.

35 (b) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary may not use a lease under  
36 subsection (a) to authorize the lessee to engage in activities that are subject  
37 to authorization by the Secretary through a concession contract, commercial  
38 use authorization, or similar instrument.

1 (c) USE.—Buildings and associated property leased under subsection  
2 (a)—

3 (1) shall be used for an activity that is consistent with the purposes  
4 established by law for the System unit in which the building is located;

5 (2) shall not result in degradation of the purposes and values of the  
6 System unit; and

7 (3) shall be compatible with Service programs.

8 (d) RENTAL AMOUNTS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a lease under subsection (a)—

10 (A) payment of fair market value rental shall be required; and

11 (B) section 1302 of title 40 shall not apply.

12 (2) ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary may adjust the rental amount as  
13 appropriate to take into account any amounts to be expended by the  
14 lessee for preservation, maintenance, restoration, improvement, or re-  
15 pair and related expenses.

16 (e) SPECIAL ACCOUNT.—

17 (1) DEPOSITS.—Rental payments under a lease under subsection (a)  
18 shall be deposited in a special account in the Treasury.

19 (2) AVAILABILITY.—Amounts in the special account shall be avail-  
20 able until expended, without further appropriation, for infrastructure  
21 needs at System units, including—

22 (A) facility refurbishment;

23 (B) repair and replacement;

24 (C) infrastructure projects associated with park resource protec-  
25 tion; and

26 (D) direct maintenance of the leased buildings and associated  
27 properties.

28 (3) ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESULTS.—The Secretary shall develop  
29 procedures for the use of the special account that ensure accountability  
30 and demonstrated results consistent with this section and sections  
31 1001.01, 1005.03, 1005.06, 1009.01(b), 1009.02(1) and (2),  
32 1009.09(a) and (d), 1009.10, 1013.01(1)(A) and (2) to (4), 1013.05,  
33 1017.02(b) and (c), 1019.01(1), 1029.01, and 1029.02 of this title.

34 (f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations imple-  
35 menting this section that include provisions to encourage and facilitate com-  
36 petition in the leasing process and provide for timely and adequate public  
37 comment.

38 **§ 1021.04. Maintenance and repair of Federal Government**  
39 **improvements under concession contracts**

40 Privileges, leases, and permits granted by the Secretary for the use of  
41 land for the accommodation of System unit visitors, pursuant to sections



1 1009.01(a), 1009.06, 1021.01, and 1021.02 of this title, may provide for  
 2 the maintenance and repair of Federal Government improvements by the  
 3 grantee notwithstanding section 1302 of title 40 or any other provision of  
 4 law.

## 5 **CHAPTER 1023—SYSTEM UNIT RESOURCE PROTECTION**

Sec.

1023.01. Definitions.

1023.02. Liability.

1023.03. Actions.

1023.04. Use of recovered amounts.

1023.05. Donations.

### 6 **§ 1023.01. Definitions**

7 In this chapter:

8 (1) DAMAGES.—The term “damages” includes—

9 (A) compensation for—

10 (i)(I) the cost of replacing, restoring, or acquiring the  
 11 equivalent of a System unit resource; and

12 (II) the value of any significant loss of use of a System  
 13 unit resource pending its restoration or replacement or the  
 14 acquisition of an equivalent resource; or

15 (ii) the value of the System unit resource if the System  
 16 unit resource cannot be replaced or restored; and

17 (B) the cost of a damage assessment under section 1023.03(b)  
 18 of this title.

19 (2) RESPONSE COSTS.—The term “response costs” means the costs  
 20 of actions taken by the Secretary to—

21 (A) prevent or minimize destruction or loss of or injury to a  
 22 System unit resource;

23 (B) abate or minimize the imminent risk of the destruction,  
 24 loss, or injury; and

25 (C) monitor ongoing effects of incidents causing the destruction,  
 26 loss, or injury.

27 (3) SYSTEM UNIT RESOURCE.—

28 (A) IN GENERAL.—The term “System unit resource” means any  
 29 living or non-living resource that is located within the boundaries  
 30 of a System unit.

31 (B) EXCLUSION.—The term “System unit resource” does not  
 32 include a resource owned by a non-Federal entity.

### 33 **§ 1023.02. Liability**

34 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (c), any person that destroys,  
 35 causes the loss of, or injures any System unit resource is liable to the  
 36 United States for response costs and damages resulting from the destruc-  
 37 tion, loss, or injury.

(b) LIABILITY IN REM.—Any instrumentality, including a vessel, vehicle, aircraft, or other equipment, that destroys, causes the loss of, or injures any System unit resource shall be liable in rem to the United States for response costs and damages resulting from the destruction, loss, or injury to the same extent as a person is liable under subsection (a).

(c) DEFENSES.—A person is not liable under this section if—

(1) the destruction, loss of, or injury to the System unit resource was caused solely by an act of God or an act of war;

(2) the person acted with due care, and the destruction, loss of, or injury to the System unit resource was caused solely by an act or omission of a third party, other than an employee or agent of the person; or

(3) the destruction, loss, or injury to the System unit resource was caused by an activity authorized by Federal or State law.

(d) SCOPE.—Liability under this section is in addition to any other liability that may arise under Federal or State law.

### **§ 1023.03. Actions**

(a) CIVIL ACTION FOR RESPONSE COSTS AND DAMAGES.—The Attorney General, on request of the Secretary after a finding by the Secretary of destruction, loss, or injury to a System unit resource or a finding that absent the undertaking of response costs, destruction, loss, or damage to a System unit resource would have occurred, may bring a civil action in United States district court against any person or instrumentality that may be liable under section 1023.02 of this title for response costs and damages. The Secretary shall submit a request for the action to the Attorney General whenever a person or instrumentality may be liable for those costs and damages under section 1023.02 of this title.

(b) RESPONSE ACTIONS AND ASSESSMENT OF DAMAGES.—

(1) ACTIONS TO PREVENT OR MINIMIZE DESTRUCTION, LOSS, OR INJURY.—The Secretary shall undertake all necessary actions to prevent or minimize the destruction, loss of, or injury to System unit resources, or to minimize the imminent risk of such destruction, loss, or injury.

(2) ASSESSMENT AND MONITORING.—The Secretary shall assess and monitor destruction, loss, or injury to System unit resources.

### **§ 1023.04. Use of recovered amounts**

(a) LIMITATION ON USE.—Response costs and damages recovered by the Secretary under this chapter or amounts recovered by the Federal Government under any Federal, State, or local law or regulation or otherwise as a result of destruction, loss of, or injury to any System unit resource shall be available to the Secretary and without further Congressional action may be used only as follows:

(1) REIMBURSEMENT.—To reimburse response costs and damage assessments by the Secretary or other Federal agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) RESTORATION AND REPLACEMENT.—To restore, replace, or acquire the equivalent of System unit resources that were the subject of the action and to monitor and study those System unit resources. The funds may not be used to acquire any land or water, interest in land or water, or right to land or water unless the acquisition is specifically approved in advance in appropriations Acts. The acquisition shall be subject to any limitations contained in the legislation authorizing the System unit.

(b) EXCESS AMOUNTS.—Any amounts remaining after expenditures pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) shall be deposited in the Treasury.

#### **§ 1023.05. Donations**

The Secretary may accept donations of money or services for expenditure or employment to meet expected, immediate, or ongoing response costs. The donations may be expended or employed at any time after their acceptance, without further Congressional action.

### **CHAPTER 1025—VOLUNTEERS IN PARKS PROGRAMS**

Sec.

1025.01. Establishment of program.

1025.02. Incidental expenses.

1025.03. Federal employee status for volunteers.

1025.04. Authorization of appropriations.

#### **§ 1025.01. Establishment of program**

The Secretary may recruit, train, and accept, without regard to chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5 or regulations prescribed under that chapter or subchapter, the services of individuals without compensation as volunteers for or in aid of interpretive functions or other visitor services or activities in and related to System units. In accepting those services, the Secretary shall not permit the use of volunteers in hazardous duty or law enforcement work or in policymaking processes, or to displace any employee. The services of individuals whom the Secretary determines are skilled in performing hazardous activities may be accepted.

#### **§ 1025.02. Incidental expenses**

The Secretary may provide for incidental expenses of volunteers, such as transportation, uniforms, lodging, and subsistence.

#### **§ 1025.03. Federal employee status for volunteers**

(a) EMPLOYMENT STATUS OF VOLUNTEERS.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, a volunteer shall not be deemed a Federal employee and shall not be subject to the provisions of law relating to Federal employ-

ment, including those relating to hours of work, rates of compensation, leave, unemployment compensation, and Federal employee benefits.

(b) TORT CLAIMS.—For the purpose of sections 1346(b) and 2401(b) and chapter 171 of title 28, a volunteer under this chapter shall be deemed a Federal employee.

(c) VOLUNTEERS DEEMED CIVIL EMPLOYEES.—For the purposes of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, volunteers under this chapter shall be deemed civil employees of the United States within the meaning of the term “employee” as defined in section 8101 of title 5, and subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5 shall apply.

(d) COMPENSATION FOR LOSSES AND DAMAGES.—For the purpose of claims relating to damage to, or loss of, personal property of a volunteer incident to volunteer service, a volunteer under this chapter shall be deemed a Federal employee, and section 3721 of title 31 shall apply.

#### **§ 1025.04. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such amounts as are necessary to carry out this chapter, but not more than \$3,500,000 shall be appropriated in any one year.

### **CHAPTER 1027—MUSEUMS**

Sec.

1027.01. Purpose.

1027.02. Definition.

1027.03. Authority of Secretary.

1027.04. Review and approval.

1027.05. Disposal of unnecessary or duplicate museum objects.

#### **§ 1027.01. Purpose**

The purpose of this chapter is to increase the public benefits from museums established within System units and the Department of the Interior Museum as a means of informing the public concerning the areas and preserving valuable objects and relics relating to the areas.

#### **§ 1027.02. Definition**

(a) IN GENERAL.—In this chapter, the term “museum object” means an object that—

(1) is eligible to be, or is made part of, a museum, library, or archive collection through a formal procedure, such as accessioning; and

(2) is usually movable.

(b) INCLUSIONS.—In this chapter, the term “museum object” includes a prehistoric or historic artifact, work of art, book, document, photograph, or natural history specimen.

#### **§ 1027.03. Authority of Secretary**

Notwithstanding other provisions or limitations of law, the Secretary may perform the following functions in the manner that the Secretary considers to be in the public interest:

(1) DONATIONS AND BEQUESTS.—The Secretary may accept donations and bequests of money or other personal property, and hold, use, expend, and administer the money or other personal property for purposes of this chapter.

(2) PURCHASES.—The Secretary may purchase museum objects and other personal property at prices that the Secretary considers to be reasonable.

(3) EXCHANGES.—The Secretary may make exchanges by accepting museum objects and other personal property and by granting in exchange for the museum objects or other personal property museum property under the administrative jurisdiction of the Secretary that no longer is needed or that may be held in duplicate among the museum properties administered by the Secretary. Exchanges shall be consummated on a basis that the Secretary considers to be equitable and in the public interest.

(4) ACCEPTING LOANS OF PROPERTY.—The Secretary may accept the loan of museum objects and other personal property and pay transportation costs incidental to the museum objects or other personal property. Loans shall be accepted on terms and conditions that the Secretary considers necessary.

(5) LOANING PROPERTY.—The Secretary may loan to responsible public or private organizations, institutions, or agencies, without cost to the United States, such museum objects and other personal property as the Secretary shall consider advisable. Loans shall be made on terms and conditions that the Secretary considers necessary to protect the public interest in those properties.

(6) TRANSFER OF MUSEUM OBJECTS.—The Secretary may transfer museum objects that the Secretary determines are no longer needed for museum purposes to qualified Federal agencies, including the Smithsonian Institution, that have programs to preserve and interpret cultural or natural heritage, and accept the transfer of museum objects for the purposes of this chapter from any other Federal agency, without reimbursement. The head of any other Federal agency may transfer, without reimbursement, museum objects directly to the administrative jurisdiction of the Secretary for the purpose of this chapter.

(7) DESTRUCTION OF MUSEUM OBJECTS.—The Secretary may destroy or cause to be destroyed museum objects that the Secretary determines to have no scientific, cultural, historic, educational, esthetic, or monetary value.

(8) CONVEYANCE OF MUSEUM OBJECTS.—The Secretary may convey museum objects that the Secretary determines are no longer needed for

1 museum purposes, without monetary consideration but subject to such  
 2 terms and conditions as the Secretary considers necessary, to private  
 3 institutions exempt from Federal taxation under section 501(c)(3) of  
 4 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) and to non-  
 5 Federal governmental entities if the Secretary determines that the re-  
 6 cipient is dedicated to the preservation and interpretation of natural or  
 7 cultural heritage and is qualified to manage the property, prior to any  
 8 conveyance under this paragraph and paragraphs (6) and (7).

9 **§ 1027.04. Review and approval**

10 The Secretary shall ensure that museum objects are treated in a careful  
 11 and deliberate manner that protects the public interest. Prior to taking any  
 12 action under section 1027.03(6), (7), or (8) of this title, the Secretary shall  
 13 establish a systematic review and approval process, including consultation  
 14 with appropriate experts, that meets the highest standards of the museum  
 15 profession for all actions taken under section 1027.03(6), (7), or (8) of this  
 16 title.

17 **§ 1027.05. Disposal of unnecessary or duplicate museum ob-**  
 18 **jects**

19 The Secretary may dispose of objects no longer needed for the Depart-  
 20 ment of the Interior Museum or held in duplicate among museum properties  
 21 and apply the proceeds to the purchase of museum objects and other per-  
 22 sonal property at reasonable prices.

23 **CHAPTER 1029—LAW ENFORCEMENT AND EMERGENCY**  
 24 **ASSISTANCE**

**Subchapter I—Law Enforcement**

Sec.

1029.01. Law enforcement personnel within System.

1029.02. Crime prevention assistance.

**Subchapter II—Emergency Assistance**

1029.11. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activities.

1029.12. Aid to visitors, grantees, permittees, or licensees in emergencies.

25 **Subchapter I—Law Enforcement**

26 **§ 1029.01. Law enforcement personnel within System**

27 (a) OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTE-  
 28 RIOR.—

29 (1) DESIGNATION AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary, pur-  
 30 suant to standards prescribed in regulations by the Secretary, may des-  
 31 ignate certain officers or employees of the Department of the Interior  
 32 who shall maintain law and order and protect individuals and property  
 33 within System units.

34 (2) POWERS AND DUTIES OF DESIGNEES.—In the performance of  
 35 the duties described in paragraph (1), the designated officers or em-  
 36 ployees may—

1 (A) carry firearms;

2 (B) make arrests without warrant for any offense against the  
3 United States committed in the presence of the officer or em-  
4 ployee, or for any felony cognizable under the laws of the United  
5 States if the officer or employee has reasonable grounds to believe  
6 that the individual to be arrested has committed or is committing  
7 the felony, provided the arrests occur within the System or the in-  
8 dividual to be arrested is fleeing from the System to avoid arrest;

9 (C) execute any warrant or other process issued by a court or  
10 officer of competent jurisdiction for the enforcement of the provi-  
11 sions of any Federal law or regulation issued pursuant to law aris-  
12 ing out of an offense committed in the System or, where the indi-  
13 vidual subject to the warrant or process is in the System, in con-  
14 nection with any Federal offense; and

15 (D) conduct investigations of offenses against the United States  
16 committed in the System in the absence of investigation of the of-  
17 fenses by any other Federal law enforcement agency having inves-  
18 tigative jurisdiction over the offense committed or with the concu-  
19 rence of the other agency.

20 (b) OTHER INDIVIDUALS.—The Secretary may designate officers and em-  
21 ployees of any other Federal agency, or law enforcement personnel of a  
22 State or political subdivision of a State, when determined to be economical  
23 and in the public interest and with the concurrence of that agency, State,  
24 or subdivision, to—

25 (1) act as special police officers in System units when supplemental  
26 law enforcement personnel may be needed; and

27 (2) exercise the powers and authority provided by subparagraphs (A)  
28 to (D) of subsection (a)(2).

29 (c) COOPERATION WITH STATES AND POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS.—The  
30 Secretary may—

31 (1) cooperate, within the System, with any State or political subdivi-  
32 sion of a State in the enforcement of supervision of the laws or ordi-  
33 nances of that State or subdivision;

34 (2) mutually waive, in any agreement pursuant to paragraph (1) and  
35 subsection (b) or pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection  
36 (a)(2) with any State or political subdivision of a State where State  
37 law requires the waiver and indemnification, all civil claims against all  
38 the other parties to the agreement and, subject to available appropria-  
39 tions, indemnify and save harmless the other parties to the agreement  
40 from all claims by third parties for property damage or personal injury,

that may arise out of the parties' activities outside their respective jurisdictions under the agreement; and

(3) provide limited reimbursement, to a State or political subdivisions of a State, in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, where the State has ceded concurrent legislative jurisdiction over the affected area of the System, for expenditures incurred in connection with its activities within the System that were rendered pursuant to subsection (b).

(d) SUPPLEMENTAL AUTHORITY; DELEGATION OF SERVICE LAW ENFORCEMENT RESPONSIBILITIES NOT AUTHORIZED.—Subsections (b) and (c) supplement the law enforcement responsibilities of the Service and do not authorize the delegation of law enforcement responsibilities of the Service to State and local governments.

(e) SPECIAL POLICE OFFICERS NOT DEEMED FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a law enforcement officer of a State or political subdivision of a State designated to act as a special police officer under subsection (b) shall not be deemed a Federal employee and shall not be subject to the provisions of law relating to Federal employment, including those relating to hours of work, rates of compensation, leave, unemployment compensation, and Federal benefits.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—A law enforcement officer of a State or political subdivision of a State, when acting as a special police officer under subsection (b), is deemed to be—

(A) a Federal employee for purposes of sections 1346(b) and 2401(b) and chapter 171 of title 28; and

(B) a civil service employee of the United States within the meaning of the term “employee” as defined in section 8101 of title 5, for purposes of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, relating to compensation to Federal employees for work injuries, and the provisions of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5 shall apply.

(f) FEDERAL INVESTIGATIVE JURISDICTION AND STATE CIVIL AND CRIMINAL JURISDICTION NOT PREEMPTED.—This section and sections 1001.01, 1005.03, 1005.06, 1009.01(b), 1009.02(1) and (2), 1009.09(a) and (d), 1009.10, 1013.01(1)(A) and (2) to (4), 1013.05, 1017.02(b) and (c), 1019.01(1), 1021.03, and 1029.02 of this title shall not be construed or applied to limit or restrict the investigative jurisdiction of any Federal law enforcement agency other than the Service, and nothing shall be construed or applied to affect any right of a State or political subdivision of a State to exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction within the System.



1   **§ 1029.02. Crime prevention assistance**

2       (a) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR IMPROVEMENT.—The Secretary shall direct  
3 the chief official responsible for law enforcement within the Service to—

4           (1) compile a list of System units with the highest rates of violent  
5 crime;

6           (2) make recommendations concerning capital improvements, and  
7 other measures, needed within the System to reduce the rates of violent  
8 crime, including the rate of sexual assault; and

9           (3) publish the information required by paragraphs (1) and (2) in  
10 the Federal Register.

11       (b) DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.—Based on the recommendations and list  
12 issued pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary shall distribute the funds  
13 authorized by subsection (d) throughout the System. Priority shall be given  
14 to areas with the highest rates of sexual assault.

15       (c) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds provided under this section may be used—

16           (1) to increase lighting within or adjacent to System units;

17           (2) to provide emergency phone lines to contact law enforcement or  
18 security personnel in areas within or adjacent to System units;

19           (3) to increase security or law enforcement personnel within or adja-  
20 cent to System units; or

21           (4) for any other project intended to increase the security and safety  
22 of System units.

23       (d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be ap-  
24 propriated out of the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund not to exceed  
25 \$10,000,000 for the Secretary to take all necessary actions to seek to re-  
26 duce the incidence of violent crime in the System.

27                   **Subchapter II—Emergency Assistance**

28   **§ 1029.11. Authority of Secretary to carry out certain activi-**  
29                   **ties**

30       To facilitate the administration of the System, the Secretary may render  
31 emergency rescue, firefighting, and cooperative assistance to nearby law en-  
32 forcement and fire prevention agencies and for related purposes outside the  
33 System.

34   **§ 1029.12. Aid to visitors, grantees, permittees, or licencees**  
35                   **in emergencies**

36       (a) VISITORS.—The Secretary may aid visitors within a System unit in  
37 an emergency, when no other source is available for the procurement of food  
38 or supplies, by the sale, at cost, of food or supplies in quantities sufficient  
39 to enable the visitors to reach safely a point where food or supplies can be  
40 purchased. Receipts from the sales shall be deposited as a refund to the ap-

propriation current at the date of the deposit and shall be available for the purchase of similar food or supplies.

(b) GRANTEES, PERMITTEES, AND LICENSEES.—The Secretary may in an emergency, when no other source is available for the immediate procurement of supplies, materials, or special services, aid grantees, permittees, or licensees conducting operations for the benefit of the public in a System unit by the sale, at cost, including transportation and handling, of supplies, materials, or special services as may be necessary to relieve the emergency and ensure uninterrupted service to the public. Receipts from the sales shall be deposited as a refund to the appropriation current at the date of the deposit and shall be available for expenditure for System unit purposes.

## CHAPTER 1031—MINING ACTIVITY WITHIN SYSTEM UNITS

Sec.

1031.01. Findings and declaration of policy.

1031.02. Preservation and management of System units by Secretary; promulgation of regulations.

1031.03. Recordation of mining claims; publication of notice.

1031.04. Report on finding or notification of potential damage to natural and historical landmarks.

1031.05. Civil actions for just compensation by mining claim holders.

1031.06. Acquisition of land by Secretary.

1031.07. Financial disclosure by officer or employee of Secretary.

### § 1031.01. Findings and declaration of policy

The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) continued application of the mining laws of the United States to System units to which the mining laws apply conflicts with the purposes for which the System units were established; and

(2) all mining operations in System units should be conducted so as to prevent or minimize damage to the environment and other resource values.

### § 1031.02. Preservation and management of System units by Secretary; promulgation of regulations

To preserve for the benefit of present and future generations the pristine beauty of System units, and to further the purposes of chapter 1003 and sections 1009.01(a), 1009.06, 1021.01, and 1021.02 of this title and the individual organic Acts for the System units, all activities resulting from the exercise of valid existing mineral rights on patented or unpatented mining claims within any System unit shall be subject to such regulations prescribed by the Secretary as the Secretary considers necessary or desirable for the preservation and management of the System units.

### § 1031.03. Recordation of mining claims; publication of notice

All mining claims under the Mining Law of 1872 (30 U.S.C. chapter 2, sections 161 and 162, and chapters 12A and 16) that lie within the bound-

aries of System units that were not recorded with the Secretary within one year after September 28, 1976, shall be conclusively presumed to be abandoned and shall be void. The recordation does not render valid any claim that was not valid on September 28, 1976, or that becomes invalid thereafter.

**§ 1031.04. Report on finding or notification of potential damage to natural and historical landmarks**

When the Secretary finds on the Secretary's own motion or on being notified in writing by an appropriate scientific, historical, or archaeological authority that a district, site, building, structure, or object that has been found to be nationally significant in illustrating natural history or the history of the United States and that has been designated as a natural or historic landmark may be irreparably lost or destroyed in whole or in part by any surface mining activity, including exploration for or removal or production of minerals or materials, the Secretary shall notify the person conducting the activity and submit a report on the findings or notification, including the basis for the Secretary's finding that the activity may cause irreparable loss or destruction of a national landmark, to the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, with a request for advice of the Council as to alternative measures that may be taken by the United States to mitigate or abate the activity.

**§ 1031.05. Civil actions for just compensation by mining claim holders**

The holder of any patented or unpatented mining claim subject to this chapter that believes the holder has suffered a loss by operation of this chapter, or by orders or regulations issued pursuant to this chapter, may bring a civil action in United States district court to recover just compensation, which shall be awarded if the court finds that the loss constitutes a taking of property compensable under the Constitution.

**§ 1031.06. Acquisition of land by Secretary**

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary to acquire land and interests in land within the boundary of any System unit. The Secretary shall give prompt and careful consideration to any offer made by the owner of any valid right or other property in Glacier Bay National Monument, Death Valley National Monument, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, or Mount McKinley National Park to sell the right or other property if the owner notifies the Secretary that the continued ownership of the right or property is causing, or would result in, undue hardship.

**§ 1031.07. Financial disclosure by officer or employee of Secretary**

(a) WRITTEN STATEMENTS.—Each officer or employee of the Secretary who—

(1) performs any function or duty under this chapter, or any Act amended by the Mining in the Parks Act (Public Law 94–429, 90 Stat. 1342) concerning the regulation of mining in the System; and

(2) has any known financial interest—

(A) in any person subject to this chapter or any Act amended by the Mining in the Parks Act (Public Law 94–429, 90 Stat. 1342); or

(B) in any person who holds a mining claim within the boundary of any System unit;

shall annually file with the Secretary a written statement concerning all such interests held by the officer or employee during the preceding calendar year. The statement shall be available to the public.

(b) MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall—

(1) prescribe regulations that—

(A) define the term “known financial interest” for purposes of subsection (a); and

(B) establish the methods by which the requirement to file written statements specified in subsection (a) will be monitored and enforced, including appropriate provisions for the filing by the officers and employees of the statements and the review by the Secretary of the statements; and

(2) submit to Congress on June 1 of each year a report with respect to the disclosures and the actions taken in regard to the disclosures during the preceding calendar year.

(c) EXEMPTIONS.—In the regulations prescribed under subsection (b), the Secretary may identify specific positions within the Department of the Interior that are of a nonregulatory or nonpolicymaking nature and provide that officers or employees occupying those positions shall be exempt from the requirements of this section.

(d) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Any officer or employee who is subject to, and knowingly violates, this section or any regulation prescribed under this section shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

**CHAPTER 1033—LAND TRANSFERS**

Sec.

1033.01. Conveyance of property and interests in property in System units or related areas.

**§ 1033.01. Conveyance of property and interests in property  
in System units or related areas**

(a) FREEHOLD AND LEASEHOLD INTERESTS.—With respect to any property acquired by the Secretary within a System unit or related area, except property within national parks or within national monuments of scientific significance, the Secretary may convey a freehold or leasehold interest in the property, subject to such terms and conditions as will ensure the use of the property in a manner that is, in the judgment of the Secretary, consistent with the purpose for which the System unit or related area was authorized by Congress. The Secretary shall convey the interest to the highest bidder, in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe. The conveyance shall be at not less than the fair market value of the interest, as determined by the Secretary, except that if the conveyance is proposed within 2 years after the property to be conveyed is acquired by the Secretary, the Secretary shall allow the last owner of record of the property 30 days following the date on which the owner is notified by the Secretary in writing that the property is to be conveyed within which to notify the Secretary that the owner wishes to acquire the interest. On receiving the timely request, the Secretary shall convey the interest to the person, in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, on payment or agreement to pay an amount equal to the highest bid price.

(b) EXCHANGE OF LAND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may accept title to any non-Federal property or interest in property within a System unit or related area under the Secretary's administration in exchange for any Federally-owned property or interest under the Secretary's jurisdiction that the Secretary determines is suitable for exchange or other disposal and that is located in the same State as the non-Federal property to be acquired.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Timberland subject to harvest under a sustained yield program shall not be exchanged under paragraph (1).

(3) PUBLIC HEARING.—On request of a State or a political subdivision thereof, or of a party in interest, prior to an exchange under this subsection the Secretary shall hold a public hearing in the area where the properties to be exchanged are located.

(4) VALUES OF PROPERTIES EXCHANGED.—The values of the properties exchanged—

(A) shall be approximately equal; or

(B) if they are not approximately equal, shall be equalized by the payment of cash to the grantor from funds appropriated for

1 the acquisition of land for the area, or to the Secretary, as the  
2 circumstances require.

3 (c) SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL OPERATIONS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—To protect the air, land, water, and natural and  
5 cultural values of the System and the property of the United States  
6 in the System, no solid waste disposal site (including any site for the  
7 disposal of domestic or industrial solid waste) may be operated within  
8 the boundary of any System unit, other than—

9 (A) a site that was operating as of September 1, 1984; or

10 (B) a site used only for disposal of waste generated within that  
11 System unit so long as the site will not degrade any of the natural  
12 or cultural resources of the System unit.

13 (2) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to  
14 carry out this subsection, including reasonable regulations to mitigate  
15 the adverse effects of solid waste disposal sites in operation as of Sep-  
16 tember 1, 1984, on property of the United States.

17 (d) PROCEEDS CREDITED TO LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION  
18 FUND.—The proceeds received from any conveyance under this section shall  
19 be credited to the Land and Water Conservation Fund.

## 20 **CHAPTER 1035—APPROPRIATIONS AND ACCOUNTING**

Sec.

1035.01. Availability and use of appropriations.

1035.02. Appropriations authorized and available for certain purposes.

1035.03. Amounts provided by private entities for utility services.

1035.04. Recovery of costs associated with special use permits.

### 21 **§ 1035.01. Availability and use of appropriations**

22 (a) CREDITS OF RECEIPTS FOR MEALS AND QUARTERS FURNISHED  
23 FEDERAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES IN THE FIELD.—Cash collections and  
24 payroll deductions made for meals and quarters furnished by the Service to  
25 employees of the Federal Government in the field and to cooperating agen-  
26 cies may be credited as a reimbursement to the current appropriation for  
27 the administration of the System unit in which the accommodations are fur-  
28 nished.

29 (b) AVAILABILITY FOR EXPENSE OF RECORDING DONATED LAND.—Ap-  
30 propriations made for the Service shall be available for any expenses inci-  
31 dent to the preparation and recording of title evidence covering land to be  
32 donated to the United States for administration by the Service.

33 (c) USE OF FUNDS FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT AND EMERGENCIES.—

34 (1) IN GENERAL.—Funds, not to exceed \$250,000 per incident,  
35 available to the Service may be used, with the approval of the Sec-  
36 retary, to—

37 (A) maintain law and order in emergency and other unforeseen  
38 law enforcement situations; and

1 (B) conduct emergency search and rescue operations in the Sys-  
 2 tem.

3 (2) REPLENISHMENT OF FUNDS.—If the Secretary expends funds  
 4 under paragraph (1), the funds shall be replenished by a supplemental  
 5 appropriation for which the Secretary shall make a request as promptly  
 6 as possible.

7 (d) CONTRIBUTION FOR ANNUITY BENEFITS.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—Necessary amounts are appropriated for reim-  
 9 bursement, pursuant to the Policemen and Firemen's Retirement and  
 10 Disability Act amendments of 1957 (Public Law 85-157, 71 Stat.  
 11 391), to the District of Columbia on a monthly basis for benefit pay-  
 12 ments by the District of Columbia to United States Park Police annu-  
 13 itants under section 12 of the Policemen and Firemen's Retirement  
 14 and Disability Act (ch. 433, 39 Stat. 718), to the extent that those  
 15 payments exceed contributions made by active Park Police members  
 16 covered under the Policemen and Firemen's Retirement and Disability  
 17 Act.

18 (2) NONAVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATIONS TO THE SERVICE.—Ap-  
 19 propriations made to the Service are not available for the purpose of  
 20 making reimbursements under paragraph (1).

21 (e) WATERPROOF FOOTWEAR.—Appropriations for the Service that are  
 22 available for the purchase of equipment may be used for purchase of water-  
 23 proof footwear, which shall be regarded and listed as System equipment.

24 **§ 1035.02. Appropriations authorized and available for cer-**  
 25 **tain purposes**

26 Appropriations for the Service are authorized and are available for—

27 (1)(A) necessary protection of the area of federally owned land in the  
 28 custody of the Service known as the Ocean Strip and Queets Corridor,  
 29 adjacent to Olympic National Park, Washington;

30 (B) necessary repairs to the roads from Glacier Park Station  
 31 through the Blackfeet Indian Reservation to the various points in the  
 32 boundary line of Glacier National Park, Montana, and the international  
 33 boundary;

34 (C) repair and maintenance of approximately 2.77 miles of road  
 35 leading from United States Highway 187 to the north entrance of  
 36 Grand Teton National Park, Wyoming;

37 (D) maintenance of approach roads through the Lassen National  
 38 Forest leading to Lassen Volcanic National Park, California;

39 (E) maintenance and repair of the Generals Highway between the  
 40 boundaries of Sequoia National Park, California, and the Grant Grove  
 41 section of Kings Canyon National Park, California;

(F) maintenance of approximately 2.25 miles of roads comprising the portions of the Fresno-Kings Canyon approach road, Park Ridge Look-out Road, and Ash Mountain-Advance truck trail necessary to the administration and protection of Sequoia National Park and Kings Canyon National Park;

(G) maintenance of the roads in the national forests leading out of Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming, Idaho, and Montana;

(H) maintenance of the road in the Stanislaus National Forest connecting the Tioga Road with the Hetch Hetchy Road near Mather Station, Yosemite National Park, California;

(I) maintenance and repair of the approach road to the Little Bighorn Battlefield National Monument and the road connecting that monument with the Reno Monument site, Montana; and

(J) repair and maintenance of the class C road lying between the terminus of F.A. 383 at the east boundary of Coronado National Forest and the point where that class C road enters Coronado National Memorial in the vicinity of Montezuma Pass, approximately 5.3 miles;

(2) administration, protection, improvement, and maintenance of areas, under the jurisdiction of other Federal agencies, that are devoted to recreational use pursuant to cooperative agreements;

(3) necessary local transportation and subsistence in kind of individuals selected for employment or as cooperators, serving without other compensation, while attending fire protection training camps;

(4) administration, protection, maintenance, and improvement of the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal;

(5) educational lectures in or in the vicinity of and with respect to System units, and services of field employees in cooperation with such nonprofit scientific and historical societies engaged in educational work in System units as the Secretary may designate;

(6) travel expenses of employees attending—

(A) Federal Government camps for training in forest fire prevention and suppression;

(B) the Federal Bureau of Investigation National Police Academy; and

(C) Federal, State, or municipal schools for training in building fire prevention and suppression;

(7) investigation and establishment of water rights in accordance with local custom, laws, and decisions of courts, including the acquisition of water rights or of land or interests in land or rights-of-way for use and protection of water rights necessary or beneficial in the administration and public use of System units;



(8) acquisition of rights-of-way and construction and maintenance of a water supply line partly outside the boundaries of Mesa Verde National Park;

(9) official telephone service in the field in the case of official telephones installed in private houses when authorized under regulations established by the Secretary; and

(10) provision of transportation for children in nearby communities to and from any System unit used in connection with organized recreation and interpretive programs of the Service.

**§ 1035.03. Amounts provided by private entities for utility services**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, amounts provided to the Service by private entities for utility services shall be credited to the appropriate account and remain available until expended.

**§ 1035.04. Recovery of costs associated with special use permits**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Service may recover all costs of providing necessary services associated with special use permits. The reimbursements shall be credited to the appropriation current at that time.

**CHAPTER 1037—NATIONAL MILITARY PARKS**

Sec.

1037.01. Military maneuvers.

1037.02. Camps for military instruction.

1037.03. Performance of duties of commissions.

1037.04. Recovery of land withheld.

1037.05. Travel expenses incident to study of battlefields.

1037.06. Studies.

1307.07. Criminal penalties.

**§ 1037.01. Military maneuvers**

To obtain practical benefits of great value to the country from the establishment of national military parks, the parks and their approaches are declared to be national fields for military maneuvers for the Regular Army or Regular Air Force and the National Guard or militia of the States. National military parks shall be opened for those purposes only in the discretion of the Secretary, and under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe.

**§ 1037.02. Camps for military instruction**

(a) ASSEMBLING OF FORCES AND DETAILING OF INSTRUCTORS.—The Secretary of the Army or Secretary of the Air Force, within the limits of appropriations that may be available for that purpose, may assemble in camp at such season of the year and for such period as the Secretary of the Army or Secretary of the Air Force may designate, at the field of military maneuvers, such portions of the military forces of the United States

as the Secretary of the Army or Secretary of the Air Force may think best, to receive military instruction there. The Secretary of the Army or Secretary of the Air Force may detail instructors from the Regular Army or Regular Air Force, respectively, for those forces during their exercises.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of the Army or Secretary of the Air Force may prescribe regulations governing the assembling of the National Guard or militia of the States on the maneuvering grounds.

#### **§ 1037.03. Performance of duties of commissions**

The duties of commissions in charge of national military parks shall be performed under the direction of the Secretary.

#### **§ 1037.04. Recovery of land withheld**

(a) CIVIL ACTION.—The United States may bring a civil action in the courts of the United States against a person to whom land lying within a national military park has been leased that refuses to give up possession of the land to the United States after the termination of the lease, and after possession has been demanded for the United States by the park superintendent, or against a person retaining possession of land lying within the boundary of a national military park that the person has sold to the United States for park purposes and received payment therefor, after possession of the land has been demanded for the United States by the park superintendent, to recover possession of the land withheld. The civil action shall be brought according to the statutes of the State in which the national military park is situated.

(b) TRESPASS.—A person described in subsection (a) shall be guilty of trespass.

#### **§ 1037.05. Travel expenses incident to study of battlefields**

Mileage of officers of the Army and actual expenses of civilian employees traveling on duty in connection with the studies, surveys, and field investigations of battlefields shall be paid from the appropriations made to meet expenses for those purposes.

#### **§ 1037.06. Studies**

(a) STUDY OF BATTLEFIELDS FOR COMMEMORATIVE PURPOSES.—The Secretary of the Army may have made studies and investigations and, where necessary, surveys of all battlefields within the continental limits of the United States on which troops of the United States or of the original 13 colonies have been engaged against a common enemy, with a view to preparing a general plan and such detailed projects as may be required for properly commemorating such battlefields or other adjacent points of historic and military interest.

(b) INCLUSION OF ESTIMATE OF COST OF PROJECTED SURVEYS IN APPROPRIATION ESTIMATES.—The Secretary shall include annually in the De-

partment of the Interior appropriation estimates a list of the battlefields for which surveys or other field investigations are planned for the fiscal year in question, with the estimated cost of making each survey or other field investigation.

(c) PURCHASE OF REAL ESTATE FOR NATIONAL MILITARY PARK PURPOSES.—No real estate shall be purchased for national military park purposes by the Federal Government unless a report on the real estate has been made by the Secretary through the President to Congress under subsection (d).

(d) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary annually shall submit through the President to Congress a detailed report of progress made under this subchapter, with recommendations for further operations.

### **§ 1037.07. Criminal penalties**

(a) OFFENSES RELATING TO STRUCTURES AND VEGETATION.—A person that willfully destroys, mutilates, defaces, injures, or removes any monument, statue, marker, guidepost, or other structure, or that willfully destroys, cuts, breaks, injures, or removes any tree, shrub, or plant within a national military park shall be fined under title 18 but not less than \$10 for each monument, statue, marker, guidepost, or other structure, tree, shrub, or plant destroyed, defaced, injured, cut, or removed, imprisoned for not less than 15 days nor more than one year, or both.

(b) TRESPASSING IN A NATIONAL MILITARY PARK TO HUNT OR SHOOT.—An individual who trespasses in a national military park to hunt or shoot, or hunts game of any kind in a national military park with a gun or dog, or sets a trap or net or other device in a national military park to hunt or catch game of any kind, shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned not less than 5 nor more than 30 days, or both.

## **CHAPTER 1039—MISCELLANEOUS**

Sec.

1039.01. National Capital region arts and cultural affairs.

1039.02. National Park System Advisory Board.

1039.03. National Park Service Advisory Council.

1039.04. Protecting the right of individuals to bear arms.

1039.05. Limitation on extension or establishment of national parks in Wyoming.

1039.06. Donations of land near or adjacent to national forest in North Carolina for System unit purposes.

### **§ 1039.01. National Capital region arts and cultural affairs**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is under the direction of the Service a program to support and enhance artistic and cultural activities in the National Capital region.

(b) GRANT ELIGIBILITY.—

(1) ELIGIBLE ORGANIZATIONS.—Eligibility for grants shall be limited to organizations—

(A) that are of demonstrated national significance; and

1 (B) that meet at least 2 of the criteria stated in paragraph (2).

2 (2) CRITERIA.—The criteria referred to in paragraph (1) are the fol-  
3 lowing:

4 (A) The organization has an annual operating budget in excess  
5 of \$1,000,000.

6 (B) The organization has an annual audience or visitation of at  
7 least 200,000 people.

8 (C) The organization has a paid staff of at least 100 individ-  
9 uals.

10 (D) The organization is eligible under 2001.02(5) of this title.

11 (3) ORGANIZATIONS NOT ELIGIBLE.—Public or private colleges and  
12 universities are not eligible for grants under the program under this  
13 section.

14 (c) USE OF GRANTS.—Grants awarded under this section may be used  
15 to support general operations and maintenance, security, or special projects.  
16 No organization may receive a grant in excess of \$500,000 in a single year.

17 (d) RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIRECTOR.—The Director shall—

18 (1) establish an application process;

19 (2) appoint a review panel of 5 qualified individuals, at least a ma-  
20 jority of whom reside in the National Capital region; and

21 (3) develop other program guidelines and definitions as required.

22 (e) FORD'S THEATER AND WOLF TRAP NATIONAL PARK FOR THE PER-  
23 FORMING ARTS.—The contractual amounts required for the support of  
24 Ford's Theater and Wolf Trap National Park for the Performing Arts shall  
25 be available within the amount provided in this section without regard to  
26 any other provision of this section.

## 27 **§ 1039.02. National Park System Advisory Board**

28 (a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “Board” means the National  
29 Park System Advisory Board established under subsection (b).

30 (b) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.—There is a National Park System  
31 Advisory Board, whose purpose is to advise the Director on matters relating  
32 to the Service, the System, and programs administered by the Service. The  
33 Board shall advise the Director on matters submitted to the Board by the  
34 Director as well as any other issues identified by the Board.

35 (c) MEMBERSHIP.—

36 (1) APPOINTMENT AND TERM OF OFFICE.—Members of the Board  
37 shall be appointed on a staggered term basis by the Secretary for a  
38 term not to exceed 4 years and shall serve at the pleasure of the Sec-  
39 retary.

40 (2) COMPOSITION.—The Board shall be comprised of no more than  
41 12 persons, appointed from among citizens of the United States having

a demonstrated commitment to the mission of the Service. Board members shall be selected to represent various geographic regions, including each of the administrative regions of the Service. At least 6 of the members shall have outstanding expertise in one or more of the following fields: history, archaeology, anthropology, historical or landscape architecture, biology, ecology, geology, marine science, or social science. At least 4 of the members shall have outstanding expertise and prior experience in the management of national or State parks or protected areas, or national or cultural resources management. The remaining members shall have outstanding expertise in one or more of the areas described above or in another professional or scientific discipline, such as financial management, recreation use management, land use planning, or business management, important to the mission of the Service. At least one individual shall be a locally elected official from an area adjacent to a park.

(3) VACANCY.—Any vacancy in the Board shall not affect its powers, but shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

(4) COMPENSATION.—All members of the Board shall be reimbursed for travel and per diem in lieu of subsistence expenses during the performance of duties of the Board while away from home or their regular place of business, in accordance with subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5. With the exception of travel and per diem, a member of the Board who otherwise is an officer or employee of the United States Government shall serve on the Board without additional compensation.

(d) DUTIES AND POWERS OF BOARD.—

(1) ADOPT RULES.—The Board may adopt such rules as may be necessary to establish its procedures and to govern the manner of its operations, organization, and personnel.

(2) ADVICE AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Board shall advise the Secretary on matters relating to the System, to other related areas, and to the administration of chapter 2001 of this title, including matters submitted to it for consideration by the Secretary, but it shall not be required to provide recommendations as to the suitability or desirability of surplus real and related personal property for use as an historic monument. The Board shall also provide recommendations on the designation of national historic landmarks and national natural landmarks. The Board is strongly encouraged to consult with the major scholarly and professional organizations in the appropriate disciplines in making the recommendations.

(3) ACTIONS ON REQUEST OF DIRECTOR.—On request of the Director, the Board is authorized to—

- (A) hold such hearings and sit and act at such times;
- (B) take such testimony;
- (C) have such printing and binding done;
- (D) enter into such contracts and other arrangements;
- (E) make such expenditures; and
- (F) take such other actions

as the Board may consider advisable.

(4) OATHS OR AFFIRMATIONS.—Any member of the Board may administer oaths or affirmations to witnesses appearing before the Board.

(5) COMMITTEES AND SUBCOMMITTEES.—The Board may establish committees or subcommittees. The subcommittees or committees shall be chaired by a voting member of the Board.

(6) USE OF MAILS.—The Board may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies in the United States.

(e) STAFF.—The Secretary may hire 2 full-time staffers to meet the needs of the Board.

(f) FEDERAL LAW NOT APPLICABLE TO SERVICE.—Service as a member of the Board shall not be deemed service or employment bringing the individual within the provisions of any Federal law relating to conflicts of interest or otherwise imposing restrictions, requirements, or penalties relating to the employment of individuals, the performance of services, or the payment or receipt of compensation in connection with claims, proceedings, or matters involving the United States. Service as a member or an employee of the Board shall not be deemed service in an appointive or elective position in the Federal Government for purposes of section 8344 of title 5 or comparable provisions of Federal law.

(g) COOPERATION OF FEDERAL AGENCIES.—

(1) INFORMATION.—The Board may secure directly from any office, department, agency, establishment, or instrumentality of the Federal Government such information as the Board may require for the purpose of this section, and each office, department, agency, establishment, or instrumentality shall furnish, to the extent permitted by law, the information, suggestions, estimates, and statistics directly to the Board, on request made by a member of the Board.

(2) FACILITIES AND SERVICES.—On request of the Board, the head of any Federal department, agency, or instrumentality may make any of the facilities and services of the department, agency, or instrumen-

1           tality available to the Board, on a nonreimbursable basis, to assist the  
2           Board in carrying out its duties under this section.

3           (h) **FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.**—The Federal Advisory Com-  
4           mittee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), with the exception of section 14(b), applies to  
5           the Board.

6           (i) **TERMINATION.**—The Board continues to exist until January 1, 2010.

7           **§ 1039.03. National Park Service Advisory Council**

8           (a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

9               (1) **BOARD.**—The term “Board” means the National Park System  
10           Advisory Board established under section 1039.02 of this title.

11           (2) **COUNCIL.**—The term “Council” means the National Park Serv-  
12           ice Advisory Council established under subsection (b).

13           (b) **ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.**—There is a National Park Service  
14           Advisory Council that shall provide advice and counsel to the Board.

15           (c) **MEMBERSHIP.**—

16               (1) **ELIGIBILITY.**—Membership on the Council shall be limited to in-  
17           dividuals whose term on the Board has expired. Those individuals may  
18           serve as long as they remain active except that not more than 12 mem-  
19           bers may serve on the Council at any one time.

20           (2) **COMPENSATION.**—Members of the Council shall receive no salary  
21           but may be paid expenses incidental to travel when engaged in dis-  
22           charging their duties as members.

23           (d) **VOTING RESTRICTION.**—Members of the Council shall not have a vote  
24           on the Board.

25           **§ 1039.04. Protecting the right of individuals to bear arms**

26           (a) **FINDINGS.**—Congress finds the following:

27               (1) The Second Amendment to the Constitution provides that “the  
28           right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed”.

29           (2) Section 2.4(a)(1) of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, pro-  
30           vides that “except as otherwise provided in this section and parts 7  
31           (special regulations) and 13 (Alaska regulations), the following are pro-  
32           hibited: (i) Possessing a weapon, trap or net (ii) Carrying a weapon,  
33           trap or net (iii) Using a weapon, trap or net”.

34           (3) The regulations described in paragraph (2) prevent individuals  
35           complying with Federal and State laws from exercising the Second  
36           amendment rights of the individuals while at System units.

37           (4) The existence of different laws relating to the transportation and  
38           possession of firearms at different System units entrapped law-abiding  
39           gun owners while at System units.

(5) Although the Bush administration issued new regulations relating to the Second Amendment rights of law-abiding citizens in System units that went into effect on January 9, 2009—

(A) on March 19, 2009, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia granted a preliminary injunction with respect to the implementation and enforcement of the new regulations; and

(B) the new regulations—

(i) are under review by the Obama administration; and

(ii) may be altered.

(6) Congress needs to weigh in on the new regulations to ensure that unelected bureaucrats and judges cannot again override the Second Amendment rights of law-abiding citizens on 83,600,000 acres of System land.

(7) Federal laws should make it clear that the Second amendment rights of an individual at a System unit should not be infringed.

(b) PROTECTING THE RIGHT OF INDIVIDUALS TO BEAR ARMS IN SYSTEM UNITS.—The Secretary shall not promulgate or enforce any regulation that prohibits an individual from possessing a firearm, including an assembled or functional firearm, in any System unit if—

(1) the individual is not otherwise prohibited by law from possessing the firearm; and

(2) the possession of the firearm is in compliance with the law of the State in which the System Unit is located.

#### **§ 1039.05. Limitation on extension or establishment of national parks in Wyoming**

No extension or establishment of national parks in Wyoming may be undertaken except by express authorization of Congress.

#### **§ 1039.06. Donations of land near or adjacent to national forest in North Carolina for System unit purposes**

The Secretary may accept for System unit purposes any land and right-of-way, including the Grandfather Mountain, near or adjacent to the national forest in western North Carolina.

### **DIVISION B—OUTDOOR RECREATION PROGRAMS**

#### **CHAPTER 1051—COORDINATION OF PROGRAMS**

Sec.

1051.01. Definitions.

1051.02. Findings and declaration of policy.

1051.03. Powers and duties of Secretary.

1051.04. Consultations of Secretary with administrative officers; execution of administrative responsibilities in conformity with nationwide plan.



1   **§ 1051.01. Definitions**

2       As used in this chapter:

3           (1) STATE.—The term “State” may, to the extent practicable, in-  
4       clude Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the  
5       Northern Mariana Islands.

6           (2) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States”—

7               (A) shall include the District of Columbia; and

8               (B) may, to the extent practicable, include Puerto Rico, the Vir-  
9       gin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana  
10       Islands.

11   **§ 1051.02. Findings and declaration of policy**

12       Congress finds and declares it to be desirable that—

13           (1) all American people of present and future generations be assured  
14       adequate outdoor recreation resources; and

15           (2) it is desirable for all levels of government and private interests  
16       to take prompt and coordinated action to the extent practicable without  
17       diminishing or affecting their respective powers and functions to con-  
18       serve, develop, and utilize those resources for the benefit and enjoyment  
19       of the American people.

20   **§ 1051.03. Powers and duties of Secretary**

21       To carry out this chapter, the Secretary may perform the following func-  
22       tions and activities:

23           (1) INVENTORY AND EVALUATION.—The Secretary may prepare and  
24       maintain a continuing inventory and evaluation of outdoor recreation  
25       needs and resources of the United States.

26           (2) CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM.—The Secretary may prepare a system  
27       for classification of outdoor recreation resources to assist in the effec-  
28       tive and beneficial use and management of such resources.

29           (3) RECREATION PLAN.—The Secretary may formulate and maintain  
30       a comprehensive nationwide outdoor recreation plan, taking into consid-  
31       eration the plans of the various Federal agencies, States, and their po-  
32       litical subdivisions. The plan shall set forth the needs and demands of  
33       the public for outdoor recreation and the current and foreseeable avail-  
34       ability in the future of outdoor recreation resources to meet those  
35       needs. The plan shall identify critical outdoor recreation problems, rec-  
36       ommend solutions, and recommend desirable actions to be taken at  
37       each level of government and by private interests. The Secretary shall  
38       submit the plan to the President for transmittal to Congress. Revisions  
39       of the plan shall be similarly transmitted at succeeding 5-year intervals.  
40       When a plan or revision is transmitted to the Congress, the Secretary  
41       shall transmit copies to the chief executive officers of the States.

(4) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND ADVICE.—The Secretary may provide technical assistance and advice to and cooperate with States, political subdivisions, and private interests, including nonprofit organizations, with respect to outdoor recreation.

(5) INTERSTATE AND REGIONAL COOPERATION.—The Secretary may encourage interstate and regional cooperation in the planning, acquisition, and development of outdoor recreation resources.

(6) RESEARCH, INFORMATION, AND EDUCATION PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary may—

(A) sponsor, engage in, and assist in research relating to outdoor recreation, directly or by contract or cooperative agreements, and make payments for such purposes without regard to the limitations of section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31 concerning advances of funds when the Secretary considers such action to be in the public interest;

(B) undertake studies and assemble information concerning outdoor recreation, directly or by contract or cooperative agreement, and disseminate the information without regard to section 3204 of title 39; and

(C) cooperate with educational institutions and others to assist in establishing education programs and activities and to encourage public use and benefits from outdoor recreation.

(7) COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH FEDERAL DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may—

(i) cooperate with and provide technical assistance to Federal departments and agencies and obtain from them information, data, reports, advice, and assistance that are needed and can reasonably be furnished in carrying out the purposes of this chapter; and

(ii) promote coordination of Federal plans and activities generally relating to outdoor recreation.

(B) FUNDING.—Any department or agency furnishing advice or assistance under this paragraph may expend its own funds for those purposes, with or without reimbursement, as may be agreed to by that department or agency.

(8) DONATIONS.—The Secretary may accept and use donations of money, property, personal services, or facilities for the purposes of this chapter.

**§ 1051.04. Consultations of Secretary with administrative officers; execution of administrative responsibilities in conformity with nationwide plan**

To carry out the policy declared in section 1051.02 of this title, the heads of Federal departments and independent agencies having administrative responsibility over activities or resources the conduct or use of which is pertinent to fulfillment of that policy shall, individually or as a group—

(1) consult with and be consulted by the Secretary from time to time both with respect to their conduct of those activities and their use of those resources and with respect to the activities that the Secretary carries on under authority of this chapter which are pertinent to their work; and

(2) carry out that responsibility in general conformance with the nationwide plan authorized under section 1051.03(3) of this title.

**CHAPTER 1053—LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION  
FUND**

Sec.

- 1053.01. Purposes.
- 1053.02. Definitions.
- 1053.03. Establishment of Land and Water Conservation Fund.
- 1053.04. Appropriations for expenditure of Fund amounts.
- 1053.05. Admission and special recreation use fees.
- 1053.06. Commercial filming.
- 1053.07. Statement of estimated requirements.
- 1053.08. Financial assistance to States.
- 1053.09. Allocation of Fund amounts for Federal purposes.
- 1053.10. Availability of Fund amounts for publicity purposes.
- 1053.11. Contracts for acquisition of land and water.
- 1053.12. Contracts for options to acquire land and water in System.
- 1053.13. Transfers to and from Fund.

**§ 1053.01. Purposes**

The purposes of this chapter are—

(1) to assist in preserving, developing, and ensuring accessibility to all citizens of the United States of present and future generations and visitors who are lawfully present within the boundaries of the United States such quality and quantity of outdoor recreation resources as may be available and are necessary and desirable for individual active participation in such recreation; and

(2) to strengthen the health and vitality of the citizens of the United States by—

(A) providing funds for and authorizing Federal assistance to the States in planning, acquisition, and development of needed land and water areas and facilities; and

(B) providing funds for the Federal acquisition and development of certain land and other areas.

1   **§ 1053.02. Definitions**

2       In this chapter:

3           (1) **FUND.**—The term “Fund” means the Land and Water Con-  
4       servation Fund established under section 1053.03 of this title.

5           (2) **STATE.**—The term “State” means a State, the District of Co-  
6       lumbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and  
7       the Northern Mariana Islands.

8   **§ 1053.03. Establishment of Land and Water Conservation**  
9       **Fund**

10       (a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—There is established in the Treasury the Land  
11       and Water Conservation Fund.

12       (b) **DEPOSITS.**—During the period ending September 30, 2015, there  
13       shall be deposited in the Fund the following revenues and collections:

14           (1) All proceeds (except so much thereof as may be otherwise obli-  
15       gated, credited, or paid under authority of the provisions of law set  
16       forth in section 572(a) or 574(a) to (e) of title 40 or under authority  
17       of any appropriation Act that appropriates an amount, to be derived  
18       from proceeds from the transfer of excess property and the disposal of  
19       surplus property, for necessary expenses, not otherwise provided for, in-  
20       cident to the utilization and disposal of excess and surplus property)  
21       received from any disposal of surplus real property and related personal  
22       property under chapter 5 of title 40, notwithstanding any provision of  
23       law that such proceeds shall be credited to miscellaneous receipts of the  
24       Treasury. Nothing in this chapter shall affect existing laws or regula-  
25       tions concerning disposal of real or personal surplus property to  
26       schools, hospitals, and States and their political subdivisions.

27           (2) The amounts provided for in section 1053.13 of this title.

28       (c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—

29           (1) **IN GENERAL.**—In addition to the sum of the revenues and collec-  
30       tions estimated by the Secretary to be deposited in the Fund pursuant  
31       to this section, there are authorized to be appropriated annually to the  
32       Fund out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated  
33       such amounts as are necessary to make the income of the Fund not  
34       less than \$900,000,000 for each fiscal year through September 30,  
35       2015.

36           (2) **RECEIPTS UNDER OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF LANDS ACT.**—To  
37       the extent that amount appropriated under paragraph (1) are not suffi-  
38       cient to make the total annual income of the Fund equivalent to the  
39       amounts provided in paragraph (1), an amount sufficient to cover the  
40       remainder shall be credited to the Fund from revenues due and payable  
41       to the United States for deposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous re-

ceipts under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.).

(3) AVAILABILITY OF DEPOSITS.—Notwithstanding section 1053.03 of this title, money deposited in the Fund under this subsection shall remain in the Fund until appropriated by Congress to carry out this chapter.

#### **§ 1053.04. Appropriations for expenditure of Fund amounts**

Amounts deposited in the Fund shall be available for expenditure for the purposes of this chapter only when appropriated therefor. The appropriations may be made without fiscal-year limitation. Amounts made available for obligation or expenditure from the Fund may be obligated or expended only as provided in this chapter.

#### **§ 1053.05. Admission and special recreation use fees**

(a) SYSTEM UNITS AT WHICH ENTRANCE FEES OR ADMISSIONS FEES CANNOT BE COLLECTED.—

(1) WITHHOLDING OF AMOUNTS.—Notwithstanding section 107 of the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 (Public Law 105–83, 111 Stat. 1561), the Secretary shall withhold from the special account under section 807(a) of the Federal Lands Recreation Enhancement Act (16 U.S.C. 6806(a)) 100 percent of the fees and charges collected in connection with any System unit at which entrance fees or admission fees cannot be collected by reason of deed restrictions.

(2) USE OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts withheld under paragraph (1) shall be retained by the Secretary and shall be available, without further appropriation, for expenditure by the Secretary for the System unit with respect to which the amounts were collected for the purposes of enhancing the quality of the visitor experience, protection of resources, repair and maintenance, interpretation, signage, habitat or facility enhancement, resource preservation, annual operation (including fee collection), maintenance, and law enforcement.

(b) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS TO SYSTEM UNITS.—

(1) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS ON BASIS OF NEED.—Ten percent of the funds made available to the Director under subsection (a) in each fiscal year shall be allocated among System units on the basis of need in a manner to be determined by the Director.

(2) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS BASED ON EXPENSES AND BASED ON FEES COLLECTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Forty percent of the funds made available to the Director under subsection (a) in each fiscal year shall be allocated among System units in accordance with subparagraph

(B) of this subsection and 50 percent shall be allocated in accordance with subparagraph (C).

(B) ALLOCATION BASED ON EXPENSES.—The amount allocated to each System unit under this paragraph for each fiscal year based on expenses shall be a fraction of the total allocation to all System units under this paragraph. The fraction for each System unit shall be determined by dividing the operating expenses at that System unit during the prior fiscal year by the total operating expenses at all System units during the prior fiscal year.

(C) ALLOCATION BASED ON FEES COLLECTED.—The amount allocated to each System unit under this paragraph for each fiscal year based on fees collected shall be a fraction of the total allocation to all System units under this paragraph. The fraction for each System unit shall be determined by dividing the user fees and admission fees collected under this section at that System unit during the prior fiscal year by the total of user fees and admission fees collected under this section at all System units during the prior fiscal year.

(3) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts allocated under this subsection to any System unit for any fiscal year and not expended in that fiscal year shall remain available for expenditure at that System unit until expended.

(c) SELLING OF PERMITS.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO SELL PERMITS.—When authorized by the Secretary, volunteers at System units may sell permits and collect fees authorized or established pursuant to this section. The Secretary shall ensure that the volunteers have adequate training regarding—

(A) the sale of permits and the collection of fees;

(B) the purposes and resources of the System units in which they are assigned; and

(C) the provision of assistance and information to visitors to the System unit.

(2) SURETY BOND REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall require a surety bond for any such volunteer performing services under this subsection. Funds available to the Service may be used to cover the cost of the surety bond. The Secretary may enter into arrangements with qualified public or private entities pursuant to which the entities may sell (without cost to the United States) annual admission permits (including Golden Eagle Passports) at any appropriate location. The arrangements shall require each such entity to reimburse the United States for

the full amount to be received from the sale of the permits at or before the Secretary delivers the permits to the entity for sale.

(d) CHARGE FOR TRANSPORTATION PROVIDED BY SERVICE FOR VIEWING SYSTEM UNITS.—

(1) CHARGE WHEN TRANSPORTATION PROVIDED.—Where the Service provides transportation to view all or a portion of any System unit, the Director may impose a charge for the service in lieu of an admission fee under this section.

(2) RETENTION OF CHARGE AND USE OF RETAINED AMOUNT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, half of the charges imposed under paragraph (1) shall be retained by the System unit at which the service was provided. The remainder shall be deposited in the same manner as receipts from fees collected pursuant to this section. Fifty percent of the amount retained shall be expended only for maintenance of transportation systems at the System unit where the charge was imposed. The remaining 50 percent of the retained amount shall be expended only for activities related to resource protection at those System units.

(e) ADMISSION FEES.—Where the primary public access to a System unit is provided by a concessioner, the Secretary may charge an admission fee at the System unit only to the extent that the total of the fee charged by the concessioner for access to the System unit and the admission fee does not exceed the maximum amount of the admission fee that could otherwise be imposed.

(f) COMMERCIAL TOUR USE FEES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—In the case of each System unit for which an admission fee is charged under this section, the Secretary shall establish a commercial tour use fee to be imposed on each vehicle entering the System unit for the purpose of providing commercial tour services within the System unit.

(2) AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall establish the amount of fee per entry as follows:

(A) Twenty-five dollars per vehicle with a passenger capacity of 25 individual or less.

(B) Fifty dollars per vehicle with a passenger capacity of more than 25 individuals.

(3) ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary may periodically make reasonable adjustments to the commercial tour use fee imposed under this subsection.

(4) NONAPPLICABILITY.—The commercial tour use fee imposed under this subsection shall not apply to the following:

(A) Any vehicle transporting organized school groups or outings conducted for educational purposes by schools or other bona fide educational institutions.

(B) Any vehicle entering a System unit pursuant to a contract issued under subchapter II of chapter 1019 of this title.

(5) APPLICABILITY.—This subsection shall apply to aircraft entering the airspace of—

(A) Haleakalā Crater, Crater Cabins, the Scientific Research Reserve, Halemau Trail, Kaupo Gap Trail, or any designated tourist viewpoint in Haleakalā National Park or of Grand Canyon National Park; or

(B) any other System unit for the specific purpose of providing commercial tour services if the Secretary determines that the level of the services is equal to or greater than the level at the System units specified in subparagraph (A).

#### **§ 1053.06. Commercial filming**

(a) COMMERCIAL FILMING FEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall require a permit and shall establish a reasonable fee for commercial filming activities or similar projects on Federal land administered by the Secretary. The fee shall provide a fair return to the United States and shall be based on the following criteria:

(A) The number of days the filming activity or similar project takes place on Federal land under the Secretary's jurisdiction.

(B) The size of the film crew present on Federal land under the Secretary's jurisdiction.

(C) The amount and type of equipment present.

(2) OTHER FACTORS TO BE INCLUDED.—The Secretary may include other factors in determining an appropriate fee as the Secretary considers necessary.

(b) RECOVERY OF COSTS.—The Secretary shall collect any costs incurred as a result of filming activities or similar project, including administrative and personnel costs. All costs recovered shall be in addition to the fee assessed in subsection (a).

(c) STILL PHOTOGRAPHY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall not require a permit or assess a fee for still photography on land administered by the Secretary if the photography takes place where members of the public are generally allowed. The Secretary may require a permit, fee, or both, if the photography takes place at other



locations where members of the public are generally not allowed, or where additional administrative costs are likely.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary shall require and shall establish a reasonable fee for still photography that uses models or props that are not a part of the site’s natural or cultural resources or administrative facilities.

(d) PROTECTION OF RESOURCES.—The Secretary shall not permit any filming, still photography or other related activity if the Secretary determines that—

(1) there is a likelihood of resource damage;

(2) there would be an unreasonable disruption of the public’s use and enjoyment of the site; or

(3) the activity poses health or safety risks to the public.

(e) USE OF PROCEEDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—All fees collected under this section shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary, without further appropriation, in accordance with the formula and purposes established for the Recreational Fee Demonstration Program authorized by section 315 of the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1996 (110 Stat. 1321–200). All fees collected shall remain available until expended.

(2) AVAILABLE FOR EXPENDITURE WHERE COLLECTED.—All costs recovered under this section shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary, without further appropriation, at the site where collected. All costs recovered shall remain available until expended.

(f) PROCESSING OF PERMIT APPLICATIONS.—The Secretary shall establish a process to ensure that permit applicants for commercial filming, still photography, or other activity are responded to in a timely manner.

#### **§ 1053.07. Statement of estimated requirements**

There shall be submitted with the annual budget of the United States a comprehensive statement of estimated requirements during the ensuing fiscal year for appropriations from the Fund. Not less than 40 percent of such appropriations shall be available for Federal purposes.

#### **§ 1053.08. Financial assistance to States**

(a) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY TO MAKE PAYMENTS.—The Secretary may provide financial assistance to the States from amounts available for State purposes. Payments may be made to the States by the Secretary as provided in this section, subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers appropriate and in the public interest to carry out the purposes of this chapter, for outdoor recreation:

(1) Planning.

(2) Acquisition of land, water, or interests in land or water.

(3) Development.

(b) APPORTIONMENT AMONG STATES.—Amounts appropriated and available for State purposes for each fiscal year shall be apportioned among the States by the Secretary, whose determination shall be final, in accordance with the following formula:

(1) Forty percent of the first \$225,000,000; 30 percent of the next \$275,000,000; and 20 percent of all additional appropriations shall be apportioned equally among the States.

(2) At any time, the remaining appropriation shall be apportioned on the basis of need to individual States by the Secretary in such amounts as in the Secretary's judgment will best accomplish the purposes of this chapter. The determination of need shall include a consideration of—

(A) the proportion that the population of each State bears to the total population of the United States;

(B) of the use of outdoor recreation resources of individual States by persons from outside the State; and

(C) the Federal resources and programs in the particular States.

(3) The total allocation to an individual State under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not exceed 10 percent of the total amount allocated to the States in any one year.

(4) The Secretary shall notify each State of its apportionments. The amounts shall be available for payment to the State for planning, acquisition, or development projects as prescribed. Any amount of any apportionment that has not been paid or obligated by the Secretary during the fiscal year in which the notification is given and for 2 fiscal years thereafter shall be reapportioned by the Secretary in accordance with paragraph (2) without regard to the 10 percent limitation to an individual State specified in this subsection.

(5) For the purposes of paragraph (1), the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands shall be deemed to be one State, and shall receive shares of the apportionment in proportion to their populations..

(c) MATCHING REQUIREMENTS.—Payments to any State shall cover not more than 50 percent of the cost of planning, acquisition, or development projects that are undertaken by the State. The remaining share of the cost shall be borne by the State in a manner and with funds or services as shall be satisfactory to the Secretary.

(d) COMPREHENSIVE STATE PLAN.—

(1) REQUIRED FOR CONSIDERATION OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—A comprehensive statewide outdoor recreation plan shall be required prior to the consideration by the Secretary of financial assistance for acquisition or development projects. The plan shall be adequate if, in the judgment of the Secretary, it encompasses and will promote the purposes of this chapter. No plan shall be approved unless the chief executive officer of the State certifies that ample opportunity for public participation in plan development and revision has been accorded. The Secretary shall develop, in consultation with others, criteria for public participation, which criteria shall constitute the basis for the certification by the chief executive officer. The plan shall contain—

(A) the name of the State agency that will have authority to represent and act for the State in dealing with the Secretary for purposes of this chapter;

(B) an evaluation of the demand for and supply of outdoor recreation resources and facilities in the State;

(C) a program for the implementation of the plan; and

(D) other necessary information, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—The plan shall take into account relevant Federal resources and programs and shall be correlated so far as practicable with other State, regional, and local plans. Where there exists or is in preparation for any particular State a comprehensive plan financed in part with funds supplied by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, any statewide outdoor recreation plan prepared for purposes of this part shall be based upon the same population, growth, and other pertinent factors as are used in formulating plans financed by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(3) PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE WHEN PLAN NOT OTHERWISE AVAILABLE OR TO MAINTAIN PLAN.—The Secretary may provide financial assistance to any State for projects for the preparation of a comprehensive statewide outdoor recreation plan when the plan is not otherwise available or for the maintenance of the plan.

(4) WETLANDS.—A comprehensive statewide outdoor recreation plan shall specifically address wetlands within the State as an important outdoor recreation resource as a prerequisite to approval, except that a revised comprehensive statewide outdoor recreation plan shall not be required by the Secretary, if a State submits, and the Secretary, acting through the Director, approves, as a part of and as an addendum to the existing comprehensive statewide outdoor recreation plan, a wetlands priority plan developed in consultation with the State agency with

responsibility for fish and wildlife resources and consistent with the national wetlands priority conservation plan developed under section 301 of the Emergency Wetlands Resources Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 3921) or, if the national plan has not been completed, consistent with the provisions of that section.

(e) PROJECTS FOR LAND AND WATER ACQUISITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to assistance for planning projects, the Secretary may provide financial assistance to any State for the types of projects described in paragraphs (2) and (3), or combinations of those projects, if the projects are in accordance with the State comprehensive plan.

(2) ACQUISITION OF LAND OR WATER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Under paragraph (1), the Secretary may provide financial assistance for a project for the acquisition of land, water, or an interest in land or water, or a wetland area or an interest in a wetland area, as identified in the wetlands provisions of the comprehensive plan (other than land, water, or an interest in land or water acquired from the United States for less than fair market value), but not including incidental costs relating to acquisition.

(B) RETENTION OF RIGHT OF USE AND OCCUPANCY.—When a State provides that the owner of a single-family residence may, at the owner's option, elect to retain a right of use and occupancy for not less than 6 months after the date of acquisition of the residence and the owner elects to retain such a right—

(i) the owner shall be deemed to have waived any benefits under sections 203 to 206 of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4623 to 4626); and

(ii) for the purposes of those sections the owner shall not be deemed to be a displaced person as defined in section 101 of that Act (42 U.S.C. 4601).

(3) DEVELOPMENT OF BASIC OUTDOOR RECREATION FACILITIES.—

Under paragraph (1), the Secretary may provide financial assistance for a project for development of basic outdoor recreation facilities to serve the general public, including the development of Federal land under lease to States for terms of 25 years or more. No assistance shall be available under this chapter to enclose or shelter facilities normally used for outdoor recreation activities, but the Secretary may permit local funding, and not to exceed 10 percent of the total amount allocated to a State in any one year, to be used for sheltered facilities

for swimming pools and ice skating rinks in areas where the Secretary determines that the severity of climatic conditions and the increased public use thereby made possible justifies the construction of the facilities.

(f) PAYMENTS.—

(1) CRITERIA FOR MAKING PAYMENTS.—The Secretary may make a payment to a State only for a planning, acquisition, or development project that is approved by the Secretary. The Secretary shall not make a payment for or on account of any project with respect to which financial assistance has been given or promised under any other Federal program or activity, and no financial assistance shall be given under any other Federal program or activity for or on account of any project with respect to which the assistance has been given or promised under this chapter. The Secretary may make payments from time to time in keeping with the rate of progress toward the satisfactory completion of a project. The approval of all projects and all payments, or any commitments relating thereto, shall be withheld until the Secretary receives appropriate written assurance from the State that the State has the ability and intention to finance its share of the cost of all of the projects, and to operate and maintain by acceptable standards, at State expense, the properties or facilities acquired or developed for public outdoor recreation use.

(2) PAYMENT RECIPIENTS.—Payments for all projects shall be made by the Secretary to the chief executive officer of the State or to a State official or agency designated by the chief executive officer or by State law having authority and responsibility to accept and to administer funds paid under this section for approved projects. If consistent with an approved project, funds may be transferred by the State to a political subdivision or other appropriate public agency.

(g) CONVERSION TO OTHER THAN PUBLIC OUTDOOR RECREATION USE.—No property acquired or developed with assistance under this section shall, without the approval of the Secretary, be converted to other than public outdoor recreation use. The Secretary shall approve a conversion only if the Secretary finds it to be in accordance with the then-existing comprehensive statewide outdoor recreation plan and only on such conditions as the Secretary considers necessary to ensure the substitution of other recreation properties of at least equal fair market value and of reasonably equivalent usefulness and location. Wetland areas and interests therein as identified in the wetlands provisions of the comprehensive plan and proposed to be acquired as suitable replacement property within the same State that is otherwise acceptable to the Secretary, acting through the Director, shall be

1 deemed to be of reasonably equivalent usefulness with the property proposed  
2 for conversion.

3 (h) REPORTS AND ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES.—No payment shall be  
4 made to any State until the State has agreed to—

5 (1) provide such reports to the Secretary in such form and con-  
6 taining such information as may be reasonably necessary to enable the  
7 Secretary to perform the Secretary's duties under this chapter; and

8 (2) provide such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures as  
9 may be necessary to ensure proper disbursement and accounting for  
10 Federal funds paid to the State under this chapter.

11 (i) RECORDS.—A recipient of assistance under this chapter shall keep  
12 such records as the Secretary shall prescribe, including records that fully  
13 disclose—

14 (1) the amount and the disposition by the recipient of the proceeds  
15 of the assistance;

16 (2) the total cost of the project or undertaking in connection with  
17 which the assistance is given or used; and

18 (3) the amount and nature of that portion of the cost of the project  
19 or undertaking supplied by other sources, and such other records as  
20 will facilitate an effective audit.

21 (j) ACCESS TO RECORDS.—The Secretary, and the Comptroller General,  
22 or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access for the  
23 purpose of audit and examination to any records of the recipient that are  
24 pertinent to assistance received under this chapter.

25 (k) PROHIBITION OF DISCRIMINATION.—With respect to property ac-  
26 quired or developed with assistance from the Fund, discrimination on the  
27 basis of residence, including preferential reservation or membership systems,  
28 is prohibited except to the extent that reasonable differences in admission  
29 and other fees may be maintained on the basis of residence.

30 (l) COORDINATION WITH FEDERAL AGENCIES.—To ensure consistency in  
31 policies and actions under this chapter with other related Federal programs  
32 and activities and to ensure coordination of the planning, acquisition, and  
33 development assistance to States under this section with other related Fed-  
34 eral programs and activities—

35 (1) the President may issue such regulations with respect thereto as  
36 the President considers desirable; and

37 (2) the assistance may be provided only in accordance with the regu-  
38 lations.

39 (m) CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND OTHER PROJECTS TO REDUCE  
40 CRIME.—

(1) AVAILABILITY AND PURPOSE OF FUNDS.—In addition to assistance for planning projects, and in addition to the projects identified in subsection (e), and from amounts appropriated out of the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund, the Secretary may provide financial assistance to the States, not to exceed \$15,000,000, for projects or combinations thereof for the purpose of making capital improvements and other measures to increase safety in urban parks and recreation areas, including funds to—

(A) increase lighting within or adjacent to public parks and recreation areas;

(B) provide emergency telephone lines to contact law enforcement or security personnel in areas within or adjacent to public parks and recreation areas;

(C) increase security personnel within or adjacent to public parks and recreation areas; and

(D) fund any other project intended to increase the security and safety of public parks and recreation areas.

(2) ELIGIBILITY.—In addition to the requirements for project approval imposed by this section, eligibility for assistance under this subsection shall depend on a showing of need. In providing funds under this subsection, the Secretary shall give priority to projects proposed for urban parks and recreation areas with the highest rates of crime and, in particular, to urban parks and recreation areas with the highest rates of sexual assault.

(3) FEDERAL SHARE.—Notwithstanding subsection (e), the Secretary may provide 70 percent improvement grants for projects undertaken by a State for the purposes described in this subsection.

#### **§ 1053.09. Allocation of Fund amounts for Federal purposes**

(a) ALLOWABLE PURPOSES AND SUBPURPOSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Amounts appropriated from the Fund for Federal purposes shall, unless otherwise allotted in the appropriation Act making them available, be allotted by the President for the purposes and subpurposes stated in this subsection.

(2) ACQUISITION OF LAND, WATER, OR AN INTEREST IN LAND OR WATER.—

(A) SYSTEM UNITS AND RECREATION AREAS ADMINISTERED FOR RECREATION PURPOSES.—Amounts shall be allotted for the acquisition of land, water, or an interest in land or water within the exterior boundary of—

(i) a System unit authorized or established; and

(ii) an area authorized to be administered by the Secretary for outdoor recreation purposes.

(B) NATIONAL FOREST SYSTEM.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Amounts shall be allotted for the acquisition of land, water, or an interest in land or water within inholdings within—

(I) wilderness areas of the National Forest System; and

(II) other areas of national forests as the boundaries of those forests existed on January 1, 1965, or purchase units approved by the National Forest Reservation Commission subsequent to January 1, 1965, all of which other areas are primarily of value for outdoor recreation purposes.

(ii) ADJACENT LAND.—Land outside but adjacent to an existing national forest boundary, not to exceed 3,000 acres in the case of any one forest, that would comprise an integral part of a forest recreational management area may also be acquired with amounts appropriated from the Fund.

(iii) LIMITATION.—Except for areas specifically authorized by Act of Congress, not more than 15 percent of the acreage added to the National Forest System pursuant to this section shall be west of the 100th meridian.

(C) ENDANGERED SPECIES AND THREATENED SPECIES; FISH AND WILDLIFE REFUGE AREAS; NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM.—Amounts shall be allotted for the acquisition of land, water, or an interest in land or water for—

(i) endangered species and threatened species authorized under section 5(a) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1534(a));

(ii) areas authorized by section 2 of the Refuge Recreation Act (16 U.S.C. 460k–1);

(iii) national wildlife refuge areas under section 7(a)(4) of the Fish and Wildlife Act of 1956 (16 U.S.C. 742f(a)(4)) and wetlands acquired under section 304 of the Emergency Wetlands Resources Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 3922); and

(iv) any area authorized for the National Wildlife Refuge System by specific Acts.

(3) PAYMENT AS OFFSET OF CAPITAL COSTS.—Amounts shall be allotted for payment into miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury as a partial offset for capital costs, if any, of Federal water development



1 projects authorized to be constructed by or pursuant to an Act of Con-  
 2 gress that are allocated to public recreation and the enhancement of  
 3 fish and wildlife values and financed through appropriations to water  
 4 resource agencies.

5 (4) AVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Appropriations allotted for  
 6 the acquisition of land, water, or an interest in land or water as set  
 7 forth under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) shall be avail-  
 8 able for those acquisitions notwithstanding any statutory ceiling on the  
 9 appropriations contained in any other provision of law enacted prior to  
 10 January 4, 1977, or, in the case of national recreation areas, prior to  
 11 January 15, 1979, except that for any such area expenditures shall not  
 12 exceed a statutory ceiling during any one fiscal year by 10 percent of  
 13 the ceiling or \$1,000,000, whichever is greater.

14 (b) ACQUISITION RESTRICTIONS.—Appropriations from the Fund pursu-  
 15 ant to this section shall not be used for acquisition unless the acquisition  
 16 is otherwise authorized by law. Appropriations from the Fund may be used  
 17 for preacquisition work where authorization is imminent and where substan-  
 18 tial monetary savings could be realized.

19 (c) BOUNDARY CHANGES IN SYSTEM UNITS.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—When the Secretary determines that to do so will  
 21 contribute to, and is necessary for, the proper preservation, protection,  
 22 interpretation, or management of a System unit, the Secretary may,  
 23 following timely notice in writing to the Committee on Natural Re-  
 24 sources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy  
 25 and Natural Resources of the Senate of the Secretary's intention to do  
 26 so, and by publication of a revised boundary map or other description  
 27 in the Federal Register—

28 (A) make minor revisions of the boundary of the System unit,  
 29 and amounts appropriated from the Fund shall be available for ac-  
 30 quisition of any land, water, and interests in land or water added  
 31 to the System unit by the boundary revision subject to such statu-  
 32 tory limitations, if any, on methods of acquisition and appropri-  
 33 ations thereof as may be specifically applicable to the System unit;  
 34 and

35 (B) acquire by donation, purchase with donated funds, transfer  
 36 from any other Federal agency, or exchange, land, water, or inter-  
 37 ests in land or water adjacent to the System unit, except that in  
 38 exercising the Secretary's authority under this subparagraph the  
 39 Secretary—

40 (i) shall not alienate property administered as part of the  
 41 System to acquire land by exchange;

(ii) shall not acquire property without the consent of the owner; and

(iii) may acquire property owned by a State or political subdivision of a State only by donation.

(2) CONSULTATION.—Prior to making a determination under this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with the governing body of the county, city, town, or other jurisdiction or jurisdictions having primary taxing authority over the land or interest to be acquired as to the impacts of the proposed action.

(3) ACTION TO ADVANCE LOCAL PUBLIC AWARENESS.—The Secretary shall take such steps as the Secretary considers appropriate to advance local public awareness of the proposed action.

(4) ADMINISTRATION OF ACQUISITIONS.—Land, water, and interests in land or water acquired in accordance with this subsection shall be administered as part of the System unit to which they are added, subject to the laws and regulations applicable thereto.

(5) WHEN AUTHORITY APPLIES.—For the purposes of paragraph (1)(A), in all cases except the case of technical boundary revisions (resulting from such causes as survey error or changed road alignments), the authority of the Secretary under paragraph (1)(A) shall apply only if each of the following conditions is met:

(A) The sum of the total acreage of the land, water, and interests in land or water to be added to the System unit and the total acreage of the land, water, and interests in land or water to be deleted from the System unit is not more than 5 percent of the total Federal acreage authorized to be included in the System unit and is less than 200 acres.

(B) The acquisition, if any, is not a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment, as determined by the Secretary.

(C) The sum of the total appraised value of the land, water, and interests in land or water to be added to the System unit and the total appraised value of the land, water, and interests in land or water to be deleted from the System unit does not exceed \$750,000.

(D) The proposed boundary revision is not an element of a more comprehensive boundary modification proposal.

(E) The proposed boundary has been subject to a public review and comment period.

(F) The Director obtains written consent for the boundary modification from all property owners whose land, water, or inter-

ests in land or water, or a portion of whose land, water, or interests in land or water, will be added to or deleted from the System unit by the boundary modification.

(G) The land abuts other Federal land administered by the Director.

(6) ACT OF CONGRESS REQUIRED.—Minor boundary revisions involving only deletions of acreage owned by the Federal Government and administered by the Service may be made only by Act of Congress.

**§ 1053.10. Availability of Fund amounts for publicity purposes**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Amounts derived from the sources listed in section 1053.03 of this title shall not be available for publicity purposes.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR TEMPORARY SIGNING.—In each case where significant acquisition or development is initiated, appropriate standardized temporary signing shall be located on or near the affected site, to the extent feasible, so as to indicate the action taken is a product of funding made available through the Fund. The signing may indicate the percentage amounts and dollar amounts financed by Federal and non-Federal funds, and that the source of the funding includes amounts derived from Outer Continental Shelf receipts. The Secretary shall prescribe standards and guidelines for the usage of the signing to ensure consistency of design and application.

**§ 1053.11. Contracts for acquisition of land and water**

Not to exceed \$30,000,000 of the amount authorized to be appropriated from the Fund by section 1053.04 of this title may be obligated by contract during each fiscal year for the acquisition of land, water, or interest in land or water within areas specified in section 1053.09(a)(2) of this title. The contract may be executed by the head of the department concerned, within limitations prescribed by the Secretary. The contract shall be deemed a contractual obligation of the United States and shall be liquidated with money appropriated from the fund specifically for liquidation of that contract obligation. No contract may be entered into for the acquisition of property pursuant to this section unless the acquisition is otherwise authorized by Federal law.

**§ 1053.12. Contracts for options to acquire land and water in System**

The Secretary may enter into contracts for options to acquire land, water, or interests in land or water within the exterior boundaries of any area the acquisition of which is authorized by law for inclusion in the System. The minimum period of any such option shall be 2 years, and any sums expended for the purchase thereof shall be credited to the purchase price of

the area. Not to exceed \$500,000 of the sum authorized to be appropriated from the Fund by section 1053.04 of this title may be expended by the Secretary in any one fiscal year for the options.

**§ 1053.13. Transfers to and from Fund**

(a) MOTORBOAT FUEL TAXES.—There shall be set aside in the Fund the amounts specified in section 9503(c)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 9503(c)(3)(B)).

(b) REFUNDS OF TAXES.—There shall be paid from time to time from the Fund into the general fund of the Treasury amounts estimated by the Secretary of the Treasury as equivalent to—

(1) the amounts paid before October 1, 2012, under section 6421 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6421) with respect to gasoline used after December 31, 1964, in motorboats, on the basis of claims filed for periods ending before October 1, 2011; and

(2) 80 percent of the floor stocks refunds made before October 1, 2012, under section 6412(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6412(a)(1)) with respect to gasoline to be used in motorboats.

**CHAPTER 1055—URBAN PARK AND RECREATION  
RECOVERY PROGRAM**

Sec.

- 1055.01. Findings.
- 1055.02. Purposes.
- 1055.03. Definitions.
- 1055.04. Federal assistance grants.
- 1055.05. Rehabilitation and innovation grants.
- 1055.06. Recovery action programs.
- 1055.07. State action.
- 1055.08. Non-Federal share of project costs.
- 1055.09. Conversion of recreation property.
- 1055.10. Coordination of program.
- 1055.11. Recordkeeping.
- 1055.12. Authorization of appropriations.
- 1055.13. Limitation on use of funds.
- 1055.14. Report.

**§ 1055.01. Findings**

Congress finds that—

(1) the quality of life in urban areas is closely related to the availability of fully functional park and recreation systems including land, facilities, and service programs;

(2) residents of cities need close-to-home recreational opportunities that are adequate to specialized urban demands, with parks and facilities properly located, developed, and well maintained;

(3) the greatest recreational deficiencies with respect to land, facilities, and programs are found in many large cities, especially at the neighborhood level;

(4) inadequate financing of urban recreation programs due to fiscal difficulties in many large cities has led to the deterioration of facilities, nonavailability of recreation services, and an inability to adapt recreational programs to changing circumstances; and

(5) there is no existing Federal assistance program which fully addresses the needs for physical rehabilitation and revitalization of these park and recreation systems.

#### **§ 1055.02. Purposes**

(a) ESTABLISH PROGRAM.—The purpose of this chapter is to authorize the Secretary to establish an urban park and recreation recovery program which would provide Federal grants to economically hard-pressed communities specifically for the rehabilitation of critically needed recreation areas, facilities, and development of improved recreation programs. This program is intended to complement existing Federal programs such as the Land and Water Conservation Fund and Community Development Grant Programs by encouraging and stimulating local governments to revitalize their park and recreation systems and to make long-term commitments to continuing maintenance of these systems. Such assistance shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers appropriate and in the public interest to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(b) IMPROVE RECREATION FACILITIES AND EXPAND RECREATION SERVICES.—It is further the purpose of this chapter to improve recreation facilities and expand recreation services in urban areas with a high incidence of crime and to help deter crime through the expansion of recreation opportunities for at-risk youth.

(c) INCREASE SECURITY.—It is the further purpose of this chapter to increase the security of urban parks and to promote collaboration between local agencies involved in parks and recreation, law enforcement, youth social services, and juvenile justice system.

#### **§ 1055.03. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) AT-RISK YOUTH RECREATION GRANTS.—The term “at-risk youth recreation grants” means grants in neighborhoods and communities with a high prevalence of crime, particularly violent crime or crime committed by youthful offenders and include—

(A) rehabilitation grants,

(B) innovation grants, or

(C) matching grants for continuing program support for programs of demonstrated value or success in providing constructive alternatives to youth at risk for engaging in criminal behavior, in-

cluding grants for operating, or coordinating recreation programs and services.

(2) GENERAL PURPOSE LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “general purpose local government” means any city, county, town, township, parish, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State, including the District of Columbia, and insular areas.

(3) INNOVATION GRANTS.—The term “innovation grants” means matching grants to local governments to cover costs of personnel, facilities, equipment, supplies, or services designed to demonstrate innovative and cost-effective ways to augment park and recreation opportunities at the neighborhood level and to address common problems related to facility operations and improved delivery of recreation service, and which shall exclude routine operation and maintenance activities.

(4) INSULAR AREAS.—The term “insular areas” means Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

(5) MAINTENANCE.—The term “maintenance” means all commonly accepted practices necessary to keep recreation areas and facilities operating in a state of good repair and to protect them from deterioration resulting from normal wear and tear.

(6) PRIVATE, NONPROFIT AGENCY.—The term “private, nonprofit agency” means a community-based, non-profit organization, corporation, or association organized for purposes of providing recreational, conservation, and educational services directly to urban residents on either a neighborhood or communitywide basis through voluntary donations, voluntary labor, or public or private grants.

(7) RECOVERY ACTION PROGRAM GRANTS.—The term “recovery action program grants” means matching grants to local governments for development of local park and recreation recovery action programs to meet the requirements of this chapter. Such grants will be for resource and needs assessment, coordination, citizen involvement and planning, and program development activities to encourage public definition of goals, and develop priorities and strategies for overall recreation system recovery.

(8) RECREATIONAL AREAS AND FACILITIES.—The term “recreational areas and facilities” means indoor or outdoor parks, buildings, sites, or other facilities which are dedicated to recreation purposes and administered by public or private nonprofit agencies to serve the recreation needs of community residents. Emphasis shall be on public facilities readily accessible to residential neighborhoods, including multiple-use community centers which have recreation as one of their primary purposes, but excluding major sports arenas, exhibition areas, and con-

ference halls used primarily for commercial sports, spectator, or display activities.

(9) REHABILITATION GRANTS.—The term “rehabilitation grants” means matching capital grants to local governments for—

(A) rebuilding, remodeling, expanding, or developing existing outdoor or indoor recreation areas and facilities, including improvements in park landscapes, buildings, and support facilities, but excluding routine maintenance and upkeep activities; and

(B) lighting, emergency phones or other capital improvements that will improve the security of urban parks.

(10) SPECIAL PURPOSE LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “special purpose local government” means any local or regional special district, public-purpose corporation or other limited political subdivision of a State, including but not limited to park authorities; park, conservation, water or sanitary districts; and school districts;

(11) STATE.—The term “State” means any State of the United States or any instrumentality of a State approved by the Governor, Puerto Rico, and insular areas.

#### **§ 1055.04. Federal assistance grants**

(a) ELIGIBLE GENERAL PURPOSE LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—In addition to eligible local governments established in accordance with section 1005(a) of the Urban Park and Recreation Recovery Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–625, 92 Stat. 3540), the Secretary may establish eligibility, in accord with the findings and purpose of this chapter, of other general purpose local governments in standard metropolitan statistical areas as defined by the census.

(b) PRIORITY CRITERIA FOR PROJECT SELECTION AND APPROVAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish priority criteria for project selection and approval that consider such factors as—

(A) population;

(B) condition of existing recreation areas and facilities;

(C) demonstrated deficiencies in access to neighborhood recreation opportunities, particularly for minority, and low- and moderate-income residents;

(D) public participation in determining rehabilitation or development needs;

(E) the extent to which a project supports or complements target activities undertaken as part of a local government’s overall community development and urban revitalization program;

(F) the extent to which a proposed project would provide employment opportunities for minorities, youth, and low- and mod-

erate-income residents in the project neighborhood and/or would provide for participation of neighborhood, nonprofit or tenant organizations in the proposed rehabilitation activity or in subsequent maintenance, staffing, or supervision of recreation areas and facilities; and

(G) the amount of State and private support for a project as evidenced by commitments of non-Federal resources to project construction or operation.

(2) AT-RISK YOUTH RECREATION GRANTS.—For at-risk youth recreation grants, the Secretary shall give a priority to each of the following criteria:

(A) Programs that are targeted to youth who are at the greatest risk of becoming involved in violence and crime.

(B) Programs that teach important values and life skills, including teamwork, respect, leadership, and self-esteem.

(C) Programs that offer tutoring, remedial education, mentoring, and counseling in addition to recreation opportunities.

(D) Programs that offer services during late night or other non-school hours.

(E) Programs that demonstrate collaboration between local park and recreation, juvenile justice, law enforcement, and youth social service agencies and nongovernmental entities, including the private sector and community and nonprofit organizations.

(F) Programs that leverage public or private recreation investments in the form of services, materials, or cash.

(G) Programs that show the greatest potential of being continued with non-Federal funds or which can serve as models for other communities.

(c) LIMITATION OF FUNDS.—Grants to discretionary applicants under subsection (a) may not be more than 15 percent of the total amount of funds appropriated under this chapter for rehabilitation, innovation, and recovery action program grants.

### **§ 1055.05. Rehabilitation and innovation grants**

(a) MATCHING GRANTS.—The Secretary may provide 70 percent matching rehabilitation and innovative grants directly to eligible general purpose local governments on the Secretary's approval of applications for those grants by the chief executives of those governments.

(b) SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS.—Innovation grants should be closely tied to goals, priorities, and implementation strategies expressed in local park and recreation recovery action programs, with particular regard to the special considerations listed in section 1055.06(c)(2) of this title.



(c) TRANSFER.—At the discretion of the applicants, and if consistent with an approved application, rehabilitation and innovation grants may be transferred in whole or in part to independent special purpose local governments, private nonprofit agencies or county or regional park authorities provided that assisted recreation areas and facilities owned or managed by the transferee offer recreation opportunities to the general population within the jurisdictional boundaries of an eligible applicant.

(d) PAYMENTS.—Payments may be made only for rehabilitation or innovative projects that have been approved by the Secretary. Payments may be made from time to time in keeping with the rate of progress toward the satisfactory completion of a project, except that the Secretary, when appropriate, may make advance payments on approved rehabilitation and innovative projects in an amount not to exceed 20 percent of the total project cost.

(e) MODIFICATION OF PROJECT.—The Secretary may authorize modification of an approved project only when a grantee has adequately demonstrated that the modification is necessary because of circumstances not foreseeable at the time a project was proposed.

#### **§ 1055.06. Recovery action programs**

(a) EVIDENCE OF LOCAL COMMITMENT TO ONGOING PROGRAMS.—As a requirement for project approval, local governments applying for assistance under this chapter shall submit to the Secretary evidence of their commitments to ongoing planning, rehabilitation, service, operation, and maintenance programs for their park and recreation systems. These commitments will be expressed in local park and recreation recovery action programs that maximize coordination of all community resources, including other federally supported urban development and recreation programs. During an initial interim period to be established by regulations under this chapter, this requirement may be satisfied by local government submissions of preliminary action programs that briefly define objectives, priorities, and implementation strategies for overall system recovery and maintenance and commit the applicant to a scheduled program development process. Following this interim period, all local applicants shall submit to the Secretary, as a condition of eligibility, a 5-year action program for park and recreation recovery that satisfactorily demonstrates—

(1) systematic identification of recovery objectives, priorities, and implementation strategies;

(2) adequate planning for rehabilitation of specific recreation areas and facilities, including projections of the cost of proposed projects;

(3) the capacity and commitment to ensure that facilities provided or improved under this chapter shall continue to be adequately maintained, protected, staffed, and supervised;

(4) the intention to maintain total local public outlays for park and recreation purposes at levels at least equal to those in the year preceding that in which grant assistance is sought except in any case where a reduction in park and recreation outlays is proportionate to a reduction in overall spending by the applicant; and

(5) the relationship of the park and recreation recovery program to overall community development and urban revitalization efforts.

(b) CONTINUING PLANNING PROCESS.—Where appropriate, the Secretary may encourage local governments to meet action program requirements through a continuing planning process that includes periodic improvements and updates in action program submissions to eliminate identified gaps in program information and policy development.

(c) SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS.—Action programs shall address, but are not limited to—

(1) rehabilitation of existing recreational sites and facilities, including—

(A) general systemwide renovation;

(B) special rehabilitation requirements for recreational sites and facilities in areas of high population concentration and economic distress; and

(C) restoration of outstanding or unique structures, landscaping, or similar features in parks of historical or architectural significance; and

(2) local commitments to innovative and cost-effective programs and projects at the neighborhood level to augment recovery of park and recreation systems, including—

(A) recycling of abandoned schools and other public buildings for recreational purposes;

(B) multiple use of operating educational and other public buildings, purchase of recreation services on a contractual basis;

(C) use of mobile facilities and recreational, cultural, and educational programs or other innovative approaches to improving access for neighborhood residents;

(D) integration of recovery program with federally assisted projects to maximize recreational opportunities through conversion of abandoned railroad and highway rights of way, waterfront, and other redevelopment efforts and such other federally assisted projects as may be appropriate;

(E) conversion of recreation use of street space, derelict land, and other public land not now designated for neighborhood recreational use; and

(F) use of various forms of compensated and uncompensated land regulation, tax inducements, or other means to encourage the private sector to provide neighborhood park and recreation facilities and programs.

(d) PUBLICATION IN FEDERAL REGISTER.—The Secretary shall establish and publish in the Federal Register requirements for preparation, submission, and updating of local park and recreation recovery action programs.

(e) ELIGIBILITY FOR AT-RISK YOUTH RECREATION GRANTS.—To be eligible to receive at-risk youth recreation grants a local government shall amend its 5-year action program to incorporate the goal of reducing crime and juvenile delinquency and to provide a description of the implementation strategies to achieve this goal. The plan shall also address how the local government is coordinating its recreation programs with crime prevention efforts of law enforcement, juvenile corrections, and youth social service agencies.

(f) MATCHING GRANTS.—The Secretary may provide up to 50 percent matching grants to eligible local applicants for program development and planning specifically to meet the objectives of this chapter.

#### **§ 1055.07. State action**

(a) ADDITIONAL MATCH.—The Secretary may increase Federal implementation grants authorized in section 1055.05 of this title by providing an additional match equal to the total match provided by a State of up to 15 percent of total project costs. In no event may the Federal matching amount exceed 85 percent of total project cost.

(b) ADEQUATE IMPLEMENTATION OF LOCAL RECOVERY PLANS.—The Secretary shall encourage States to assist the Secretary in ensuring that local recovery plans and programs are adequately implemented by cooperating with the Department of the Interior in monitoring local park and recreation recovery plans and programs and in ensuring consistency of the plans and programs, where appropriate, with State recreation policies as set forth in statewide comprehensive outdoor recreation plans.

#### **§ 1055.08. Non-Federal share of project costs**

(a) SOURCES.—

(1) ALLOWABLE SOURCES.—The non-Federal share of project costs assisted under this chapter may be derived from general or special purpose State or local revenues, State categorical grants, special appropriations by State legislatures, donations of land, buildings, or building materials, and in-kind construction, technical, and planning services. Reasonable local costs of action program development to meet the requirements of section 1055.06(a) of this title may be used as part of the local match only when local applicants have not received program

development grants under the authority of section 1055.06(f) of this title.

(2) NON-ALLOWABLE SOURCES.—No amounts from the Land and Water Conservation Fund established under section 1053.03 of this title or from any other Federal grant program other than the community development block grant programs shall be used to match Federal grants under this program.

(b) ENCOURAGEMENT OF STATES AND PRIVATE INTERESTS.—The Secretary shall encourage States and private interests to contribute, to the maximum extent possible, to the non-Federal share of project costs.

#### **§ 1055.09. Conversion of recreation property**

No property improved or developed with assistance under this chapter shall, without the approval of the Secretary, be converted to other than public recreation uses. The Secretary shall approve such conversion only if the Secretary finds it to be in accord with the current local park and recreation recovery action program and only on such conditions as the Secretary considers necessary to ensure the provision of adequate recreation properties and opportunities of reasonably equivalent location and usefulness.

#### **§ 1055.10. Coordination of program**

The Secretary shall—

(1) coordinate the urban park and recreation recovery program with the total urban recovery effort and cooperate to the fullest extent possible with other Federal departments and agencies and with State agencies that administer programs and policies affecting urban areas, including programs in housing, urban development, natural resources management, employment, transportation, community services, and voluntary action;

(2) encourage maximum coordination of the program between appropriate State agencies and local applicants; and

(3) require that local applicants include provisions for participation of community and neighborhood residents and for public-private coordination in recovery planning and project selection.

#### **§ 1055.11. Recordkeeping**

Each recipient of assistance under this chapter shall keep such records as the Secretary shall prescribe, including records that fully disclose the amount and disposition of project undertakings in connection with which assistance under this chapter is given or used, the amount and nature of that portion of the cost of the project or undertaking supplied by other sources, and such other records as will facilitate an effective audit. The Secretary, and the Comptroller General of the United States, or their duly authorized representatives, shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination

to any records of the recipient that are pertinent to assistance received under this chapter.

**§ 1055.12. Authorization of appropriations**

(a) LIMITATION OF FUNDS.—Grants made under this chapter for projects in any one State shall not be more than 15 percent of the total amount of funds authorized to be appropriated in any fiscal year.

(b) INSULAR AREAS.—Amounts authorized for the insular areas are not subject to the matching provisions of this chapter, and may only be subject to such conditions, reports, plans, and agreements, if any, as determined by the Secretary.

(c) PROGRAM SUPPORT.—Not more than 25 percent of the amounts made available under this chapter to any local government may be used for program support.

**§ 1055.13. Limitation on use of funds**

No funds available under this chapter shall be used for the acquisition of land or interests in land.

**§ 1055.14. Report**

Within 90 days of the expiration of this authority, the Secretary shall report to Congress on the overall impact of the urban park and recreation recovery program.

**DIVISION C—SYSTEM UNITS AND RELATED  
AREAS**

[RESERVED]

**Subtitle II—Historic Sites, Buildings,  
Objects, and Antiquities**

**DIVISION A—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**CHAPTER 2001—POLICY AND ADMINISTRATIVE  
PROVISIONS**

Sec.

2001.01. Declaration of national policy.

2001.02. Duties of Secretary.

2001.03. Cooperation with governmental and private agencies and individuals.

2001.04. Jurisdiction of States in acquired land.

2001.05. Authorization of appropriations.

**§ 2001.01. Declaration of national policy**

It is declared that it is a national policy to preserve for public use historic sites, buildings, and objects of national significance for the inspiration and benefit of the people of the United States.

**§ 2001.02. Duties of Secretary**

The Secretary, through the Service, for the purpose of effectuating the policy expressed in this chapter, shall perform the following duties:

1           (1) The Secretary shall secure, collate, and preserve drawings, plans,  
2 photographs, and other data of historic and archaeologic sites, build-  
3 ings, and objects.

4           (2) The Secretary shall make a survey of historic and archaeologic  
5 sites, buildings, and objects for the purpose of determining which pos-  
6 sess exceptional value as commemorating or illustrating the history of  
7 the United States.

8           (3) The Secretary shall make necessary investigations and researches  
9 in the United States relating to particular sites, buildings, and objects  
10 to obtain accurate historical and archaeological facts and information  
11 concerning the sites, buildings, and objects.

12           (4) The Secretary shall, for the purpose of this chapter, acquire in  
13 the name of the United States by gift, purchase, or otherwise any prop-  
14 erty, personal or real, or any interest or estate in property, title to any  
15 real property to be satisfactory to the Secretary. Property that is  
16 owned by any religious or educational institution or that is owned or  
17 administered for the benefit of the public shall not be acquired without  
18 the consent of the owner. No property shall be acquired or contract or  
19 agreement for the acquisition of the property made that will obligate  
20 the general fund of the Treasury for the payment of the property, un-  
21 less Congress has appropriated money that is available for that pur-  
22 pose.

23           (5) The Secretary shall contract and make cooperative agreements  
24 with States, municipal subdivisions, corporations, associations, or indi-  
25 viduals, with proper bond where considered advisable, to protect, pre-  
26 serve, maintain, or operate any historic or archaeologic building, site,  
27 or object, or property used in connection with the building, site, or ob-  
28 ject, for public use, regardless whether the title to the building, site,  
29 object, or property is in the United States. No contract or cooperative  
30 agreement shall be made or entered into that will obligate the general  
31 fund of the Treasury unless or until Congress has appropriated money  
32 for that purpose.

33           (6) The Secretary shall restore, reconstruct, rehabilitate, preserve,  
34 and maintain historic or prehistoric sites, buildings, objects, and prop-  
35 erties of national historical or archaeological significance and where  
36 deemed desirable establish and maintain museums in connection with  
37 the sites, buildings, objects, and properties.

38           (7) The Secretary shall erect and maintain tablets to mark or com-  
39 memorate historic or prehistoric places and events of national historical  
40 or archaeological significance.

(8) The Secretary shall operate and manage historic and archaeologic sites, buildings, and properties acquired under this chapter together with land and subordinate buildings for the benefit of the public. The authority under this paragraph includes the power to charge reasonable visitation fees and grant concessions, leases, or permits for the use of land, building space, roads, or trails when necessary or desirable either to accommodate the public or to facilitate administration. The Secretary may grant those concessions, leases, or permits and enter into contracts relating to the contracts, leases, or permits with responsible persons, firms, or corporations without advertising and without securing competitive bids.

(9) When the Secretary determines that it would be administratively burdensome to restore, reconstruct, operate, or maintain any particular historic or archaeologic site, building, or property donated to the United States through the Service, the Secretary may cause the restoration, reconstruction, operation, or maintenance to be done by organizing a corporation for that purpose under the laws of the District of Columbia or any State.

(10) The Secretary shall develop an educational program and service for the purpose of making available to the public information pertaining to American historic and archaeologic sites, buildings, and properties of national significance. Reasonable charges may be made for the dissemination of any such information.

(11) The Secretary shall perform any and all acts and make regulations not inconsistent with this chapter that may be necessary and proper to carry out this chapter. Any person violating any of the regulations authorized by this chapter shall be fined under title 18 and be adjudged to pay all cost of the proceedings.

### **§ 2001.03. Cooperation with governmental and private agencies and individuals**

(a) AUTHORIZATION OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary may cooperate with and may seek and accept the assistance of any Federal, State, or local agency, educational or scientific institution, patriotic association, or individual.

(b) TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—When the Secretary considers it necessary, the Secretary may establish technical advisory committees to act in an advisory capacity in connection with the restoration or reconstruction of any historic or prehistoric building or other structure.

(c) EMPLOYMENT OF ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary may employ professional and technical assistance and establish service as may be required to accomplish the purposes of this chapter and for which money may be appropriated by Congress or made available by gifts for those purposes.

**§ 2001.04. Jurisdiction of States in acquired land**

Nothing in this chapter shall be held to deprive any State, or political subdivision of a State, of its civil and criminal jurisdiction in and over land acquired by the United States under this chapter.

**§ 2001.05. Authorization of appropriations**

(a) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this chapter such sums as Congress may from time to time determine.

(b) REQUIREMENT FOR SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds appropriated or otherwise made available to the Secretary to carry out paragraph (5) or (6) of section 2001.02 of this title may be obligated or expended—

(1) unless the appropriation of the funds has been specifically authorized by law enacted on or after October 30, 1992; or

(2) in excess of the amount prescribed by law enacted on or after October 30, 1992.

**CHAPTER 2003—DEFINITIONS**

Sec.

2003.01. National Trust.

**§ 2003.01. National Trust.**

In this subtitle, the term “National Trust” means the National Trust for Historic Preservation in the United States established under section 2071.02 of this title.

**DIVISION B—HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

**Subdivision 1—General Provisions**

**CHAPTER 2011—FINDINGS, POLICY, AND DEFINITIONS**

Sec.

2011.01. Findings.

2011.02. Declaration of policy.

2011.03. Definitions.

**§ 2011.01. Findings**

Congress finds that—

(1) the spirit and direction of the Nation are founded on and reflected in its historic heritage;

(2) the historical and cultural foundations of the Nation should be preserved as a living part of our community life and development in order to give a sense of orientation to the American people;

(3) historic properties significant to the Nation’s heritage are being lost or substantially altered, often inadvertently, with increasing frequency;

(4) the preservation of this irreplaceable heritage is in the public interest so that its vital legacy of cultural, educational, aesthetic, inspirational, economic, and energy benefits will be maintained and enriched for future generations of Americans;



(5) in the face of ever-increasing extensions of urban centers, highways, and residential, commercial, and industrial developments, the governmental and nongovernmental historic preservation programs and activities as of December 12, 1980, were inadequate to ensure future generations a genuine opportunity to appreciate and enjoy the rich heritage of our Nation;

(6) the increased knowledge of our historic properties, the establishment of better means of identifying and administering them, and the encouragement of their preservation will improve the planning and execution of Federal and federally assisted projects and will assist economic growth and development; and

(7) although the major burdens of historic preservation have been borne and major efforts initiated by private agencies and individuals, and both should continue to play a vital role, it is nevertheless necessary and appropriate for the Federal Government to accelerate its historic preservation programs and activities, to give maximum encouragement to agencies and individuals undertaking preservation by private means, and to assist State and local governments and the National Trust to expand and accelerate their historic preservation programs and activities.

#### **§ 2011.02. Declaration of policy**

It is the policy of the Federal Government, in cooperation with other nations and in partnership with States, local governments, Indian tribes, Native Hawaiians, and private organizations and individuals, to—

(1) use measures, including financial and technical assistance, to foster conditions under which our modern society and our historic properties can exist in productive harmony and fulfill the social, economic, and other requirements of present and future generations;

(2) provide leadership in the preservation of the historic properties of the United States and of the international community of nations and in the administration of the national preservation program;

(3) administer federally owned, administered, or controlled historic properties in a spirit of stewardship for the inspiration and benefit of present and future generations;

(4) contribute to the preservation of nonfederally owned historic properties and give maximum encouragement to organizations and individuals undertaking preservation by private means;

(5) encourage the public and private preservation and utilization of all usable elements of the Nation's historic built environment; and

(6) assist State and local governments, Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and the National Trust to expand and accelerate their historic preservation programs and activities.

#### § 2011.03. Definitions

In this division:

(1) AGENCY.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term in section 551 of title 5.

(2) CERTIFIED LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “certified local government” means a local government whose local historic preservation program is certified pursuant to chapter 2027 of this title.

(3) COUNCIL.—The term “Council” means the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation established by section 2041.01 of this title.

(4) CULTURAL PARK.—The term “cultural park” means a definable area that—

(A) is distinguished by historic properties and land related to those properties; and

(B) constitutes an interpretive, educational, and recreational resource for the public at large.

(5) HISTORIC CONSERVATION DISTRICT.—The term “historic conservation district” means an area that contains—

(A) historic properties;

(B) buildings having similar or related architectural characteristics;

(C) cultural cohesiveness; or

(D) any combination of features described in subparagraphs (A) to (C).

(6) HISTORIC PRESERVATION FUND.—The term “Historic Preservation Fund” means the Historic Preservation Fund established under section 2055.11 of this title.

(7) HISTORIC PRESERVATION REVIEW COMMISSION.—The term “historic preservation review commission” means a board, council, commission, or other similar collegial body—

(A) that is established by State or local legislation as provided in section 2027.02(a)(2) of this title; and

(B) the members of which are appointed by the chief elected official of a jurisdiction (unless State or local law provides for appointment by another official) from among—

(i) professionals in the disciplines of architecture, history, architectural history, planning, prehistoric and historic archaeology, folklore, cultural anthropology, curation, conservation, and landscape architecture, or related disciplines, to the

1 extent that those professionals are available in the commu-  
 2 nity; and

3 (ii) other individuals who have demonstrated special inter-  
 4 est, experience, or knowledge in history, architecture, or re-  
 5 lated disciplines and will provide for an adequate and quali-  
 6 fied commission.

7 (8) HISTORIC PROPERTY.—The term “historic property” means any  
 8 prehistoric or historic property included on, or eligible for inclusion on,  
 9 the National Register.

10 (9) INDIAN TRIBE.—The term “Indian tribe” means an Indian tribe,  
 11 band, nation, or other organized group or community, including a Na-  
 12 tive village, Regional Corporation or Village Corporation (as those  
 13 terms are defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement  
 14 Act (16 U.S.C. 1602)), that is recognized as eligible for the special pro-  
 15 grams and services provided by the United States to Indians because  
 16 of their status as Indians.

17 (10) LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “local government” means a  
 18 city, county, parish, township, municipality, or borough, or any other  
 19 general purpose political subdivision of any State.

20 (11) NATIONAL REGISTER.—The term “National Register” means  
 21 the National Register of Historic Places maintained under chapter  
 22 2023 of this title.

23 (12) NATIVE HAWAIIAN.—The term “Native Hawaiian” means any  
 24 individual who is a descendant of the aboriginal people who, prior to  
 25 1778, occupied and exercised sovereignty in the area that now con-  
 26 stitutes Hawaii.

27 (13) NATIVE HAWAIIAN ORGANIZATION.—

28 (A) IN GENERAL.—The term “Native Hawaiian organization”  
 29 means any organization that—

30 (i) serves and represents the interests of Native Hawaiians;

31 (ii) has as a primary and stated purpose the provision of  
 32 services to Native Hawaiians; and

33 (iii) has demonstrated expertise in aspects of historic pres-  
 34 ervation that are culturally significant to Native Hawaiians.

35 (B) INCLUSIONS.—The term “Native Hawaiian organization”  
 36 includes the Office of Hawaiian Affairs of Hawaii and Hui  
 37 Malama I Na Kupuna O Hawai'i Nei, an organization incor-  
 38 porated under the laws of Hawaii.

39 (14) PRESERVATION OR HISTORIC PRESERVATION.—The term “pres-  
 40 ervation” or “historic preservation” includes—

(A) identification, evaluation, recordation, documentation, curation, acquisition, protection, management, rehabilitation, restoration, stabilization, maintenance, research, interpretation, and conservation;

(B) education and training regarding the foregoing activities; or

(C) any combination of the foregoing activities.

(15) PROPERTY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “property” means a district, site, building, structure, or object.

(B) INCLUSIONS.—The term “property” includes artifacts, records, and material remains that are related to a district, site, building, structure, or object.

(16) STATE.—The term “State” means a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and Palau.

(17) STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION REVIEW BOARD.—The term “State historic preservation review board” means a board, council, commission, or other similar collegial body established as provided in section 2025.01(2) of this title—

(A) the members of which are appointed by the State Historic Preservation Officer (unless otherwise provided for by State law);

(B) a majority of the members of which are professionals qualified in history, prehistoric and historic archaeology, architectural history, architecture, folklore, cultural anthropology, curation, conservation, landscape architecture, and related disciplines; and

(C) that has the authority to—

(i) review National Register nominations and appeals from nominations;

(ii) review appropriate documentation submitted in conjunction with the Historic Preservation Fund;

(iii) provide general advice and guidance to the State Historic Preservation Officer; and

(iv) perform such other duties as may be appropriate.

(18) TRIBAL LAND.—The term “tribal land” means—

(A) all land within the exterior boundaries of any Indian reservation; and

(B) all dependent Indian communities.

(19) UNDERTAKING.—The term “undertaking” means a project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency, including—

- (A) those carried out by or on behalf of the Federal agency;
- (B) those carried out with Federal financial assistance;
- (C) those requiring a Federal permit license, or approval; and
- (D) those subject to State or local regulation administered pursuant to a delegation or approval by a Federal agency.

(20) WORLD HERITAGE CONVENTION.—The term “World Heritage Convention” means the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, done at Paris November 23, 1972 (27 UST 37).

## **Subdivision 2—Historic Preservation Program**

### **CHAPTER 2021—DEFINITIONS**

Sec.

2021.01. Definitions.

#### **§ 2021.01. Definitions**

In this subdivision:

(1) DESIGNATION.—The term “designation” means the identification and registration of properties for protection that meet criteria established by a State or locality for significant historic properties within the jurisdiction of a local government.

(2) PROTECTION.—The term “protection” means protection by means of a local review process under State or local law for proposed demolition of, changes to, or other action that may affect historic properties designated pursuant to chapter 2027 of this title.

### **CHAPTER 2023—NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES**

Sec.

2023.01. Maintenance by Secretary.

2023.02. Inclusion of properties on National Register.

2023.03. Criteria and regulations.

2023.04. Nominations for inclusion on National Register.

2023.05. Objection to inclusion on National Register or designation as National Historic Landmark.

2023.06. Regulations.

2023.07. Review of threats to historic properties.

#### **§ 2023.01. Maintenance by Secretary**

The Secretary may expand and maintain a National Register of Historic Places composed of properties significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and culture.

#### **§ 2023.02. Inclusion of properties on National Register**

(a) IN GENERAL.—A property that meets the criteria for National Historic Landmarks established pursuant to section 2023.03 of this title shall be designated as a National Historic Landmark and included on the National Register, subject to the requirements of section 2023.06 of this title.

(b) HISTORIC PROPERTIES ON NATIONAL REGISTER ON DECEMBER 12, 1980.—All historic properties included on the National Register on Decem-

ber 12, 1980, shall be deemed to be included on the National Register as of their initial listing for purposes of this division.

(c) HISTORIC PROPERTIES LISTED IN FEDERAL REGISTER OF FEBRUARY 6, 1979, OR PRIOR TO DECEMBER 12, 1980, AS NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARKS.—All historic properties listed in the Federal Register of February 6, 1979, or prior to December 12, 1980, as National Historic Landmarks are declared by Congress to be National Historic Landmarks of national historic significance as of their initial listing in the Federal Register for purposes of this division and chapter 2001 of this title.

(d) BOUNDARIES.—In the case of a National Historic Landmark district for which no boundaries had been established as of December 12, 1980, boundaries must first be published in the Federal Register.

### **§ 2023.03. Criteria and regulations**

The Secretary, in consultation with national historical and archaeological associations, shall—

(1) establish criteria for properties to be included on the National Register and criteria for National Historic Landmarks; and

(2) promulgate regulations for—

(A) nominating properties for inclusion on, and removal from, the National Register and the recommendation of properties by certified local governments;

(B) designating properties as National Historic Landmarks and removing that designation;

(C) considering appeals from recommendations, nominations, removals, and designations (or any failure or refusal by a nominating authority to nominate or designate);

(D) nominating historic properties for inclusion in the World Heritage List in accordance with the World Heritage Convention;

(E) making determinations of eligibility of properties for inclusion on the National Register; and

(F) notifying the owner of a property, any appropriate local governments, and the general public, when the property is being considered for inclusion on the National Register, for designation as a National Historic Landmark, or for nomination to the World Heritage List.

### **§ 2023.04. Nominations for inclusion on National Register**

(a) NOMINATION BY STATE.—Subject to the requirements of section 2023.06 of this title, any State that is carrying out a program approved under chapter 2025 of this title shall nominate to the Secretary properties that meet the criteria promulgated under section 2023.03 of this title for inclusion on the National Register. Subject to section 2023.06 of this title,

any property nominated under this subsection or under section 2051.02 of this title shall be included on the National Register on the date that is 45 days after receipt by the Secretary of the nomination and the necessary documentation, unless the Secretary disapproves the nomination within the 45-day period or unless an appeal is filed under subsection (c).

(b) NOMINATION BY PERSON OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—Subject to the requirements of section 2023.06 of this title, the Secretary may accept a nomination directly from any person or local government for inclusion of a property on the National Register only if the property is located in a State where there is no program approved under chapter 2025 of this title. The Secretary may include on the National Register any property for which such a nomination is made if the Secretary determines that the property is eligible in accordance with the regulations promulgated under section 2023.03 of this title. The determination shall be made within 90 days from the date of the nomination unless the nomination is appealed under subsection (c).

(c) APPEAL.—Any person or local government may appeal to the Secretary—

(1) a nomination of any property for inclusion on the National Register; and

(2) the failure or refusal of a nominating authority to nominate a property in accordance with this chapter.

#### **§ 2023.05. Objection to inclusion on National Register or designation as National Historic Landmark**

(a) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations requiring that before any property may be included on the National Register or designated as a National Historic Landmark, the owner of the property, or a majority of the owners of the individual properties within a district in the case of a historic district, shall be given the opportunity (including a reasonable period of time) to concur in, or object to, the nomination of the property for inclusion or designation. The regulations shall include provisions to carry out this section in the case of multiple ownership of a single property.

(b) WHEN PROPERTY SHALL NOT BE INCLUDED ON NATIONAL REGISTER OR DESIGNATED AS NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK.—If the owner of any privately owned property, or a majority of the owners of privately owned properties within the district in the case of a historic district, object to inclusion or designation, the property shall not be included on the National Register or designated as a National Historic Landmark until the objection is withdrawn.

(c) REVIEW BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall review the nomination of the property when an objection has been made and shall determine whether or not the property is eligible for inclusion or designation. If the

Secretary determines that the property is eligible for inclusion or designation, the Secretary shall inform the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer, the appropriate chief elected local official, and the owner or owners of the property of the Secretary's determination.

(d) RETENTION OF NAME.—Notwithstanding section 43(c) of the Act of July 5, 1946 (known as the Trademark Act of 1946) (15 U.S.C. 1125(c)), buildings and structures on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register (either individually or as part of a historic district), or designated as an individual landmark or as a contributing building in a historic district by a unit of State or local government, may retain the name historically associated with the building or structure.

### **§ 2023.06. Regulations**

The Secretary shall promulgate regulations—

(1) ensuring that significant prehistoric and historic artifacts, and associated records, subject to subchapter I of chapter 2051 of this title, chapter 2081 of this title, and the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa et seq.) are deposited in an institution with adequate long-term curatorial capabilities;

(2) establishing a uniform process and standards for documenting historic properties by public agencies and private parties for purposes of incorporation into, or complementing, the national historical architectural and engineering records in the Library of Congress; and

(3) certifying local governments, in accordance with sections 2027.01 and 2027.02 of this title and for the allocation of funds pursuant to section 2055.03(d) of this title.

### **§ 2023.07. Review of threats to historic properties**

At least once every 4 years, the Secretary, in consultation with the Council and with State Historic Preservation Officers, shall review significant threats to historic properties to—

(1) determine the kinds of historic properties that may be threatened;

(2) ascertain the causes of the threats; and

(3) develop and submit to the President and Congress recommendations for appropriate action.

## **CHAPTER 2025—STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION PROGRAMS**

Sec.

2025.01. Regulations.

2025.02. Program evaluation.

2025.03. State Historic Preservation Officer.

2025.04. Contracts and cooperative agreements.



1   **§ 2025.01. Regulations**

2       The Secretary, in consultation with the National Conference of State His-  
3       toric Preservation Officers and the National Trust for Historic Preserva-  
4       tion, shall promulgate or revise regulations for State Historic Preservation  
5       Programs. The regulations shall provide that a State program submitted to  
6       the Secretary under this chapter shall be approved by the Secretary if the  
7       Secretary determines that the program provides for—

8           (1) the designation and appointment by the chief executive officer of  
9           the State of a State Historic Preservation Officer to administer the  
10          program in accordance with section 2025.03 of this title and for the  
11          employment or appointment by the officer of professionally qualified  
12          staff that may be necessary for those purposes;

13          (2) an adequate and qualified State historic preservation review  
14          board designated by the State Historic Preservation Officer unless oth-  
15          erwise provided for by State law; and

16          (3) adequate public participation in the State Historic Preservation  
17          Program, including the process of recommending properties for nomi-  
18          nation to the National Register.

19   **§ 2025.02. Program evaluation**

20       (a) WHEN EVALUATION SHOULD OCCUR.—Periodically, but not less than  
21       every 4 years after the approval of any State program under this section,  
22       the Secretary, in consultation with the Council on the appropriate provisions  
23       of this division, and in cooperation with the State Historic Preservation Of-  
24       ficer, shall evaluate the program to determine whether it is consistent with  
25       this division.

26       (b) DISAPPROVAL OF PROGRAM.—If, at any time, the Secretary deter-  
27       mines that a major aspect of a State program is not consistent with this  
28       division, the Secretary shall disapprove the program and suspend in whole  
29       or in part any contracts or cooperative agreements with the State and the  
30       State Historic Preservation Officer under this division, until the program  
31       is consistent with this division, unless the Secretary determines that the  
32       program will be made consistent with this division within a reasonable pe-  
33       riod of time.

34       (c) OVERSIGHT.—The Secretary, in consultation with State Historic Pres-  
35       ervation Officers, shall establish oversight methods to ensure State program  
36       consistency and quality without imposing undue review burdens on State  
37       Historic Preservation Officers.

38       (d) STATE FISCAL AUDIT AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.—

39           (1) SUBSTITUTION FOR COMPARABLE FEDERAL SYSTEMS.—At the  
40       discretion of the Secretary, a State system of fiscal audit and manage-

ment may be substituted for comparable Federal systems so long as the State system—

(A) establishes and maintains substantially similar accountability standards; and

(B) provides for independent professional peer review.

(2) FISCAL AUDITS AND REVIEW BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary—

(A) may conduct periodic fiscal audits of State programs approved under this subdivision as needed; and

(B) shall ensure that the programs meet applicable accountability standards.

### **§ 2025.03. State Historic Preservation Officer**

(a) IN GENERAL.—It shall be the responsibility of a State Historic Preservation Officer to administer a State Historic Preservation Program.

(b) PARTICULAR RESPONSIBILITIES.—It shall be the responsibility of a State Historic Preservation Officer to—

(1) in cooperation with Federal and State agencies, local governments, and private organizations and individuals, direct and conduct a comprehensive statewide survey of historic properties and maintain inventories of the properties;

(2) identify and nominate eligible properties to the National Register and otherwise administer applications for listing historic properties on the National Register;

(3) prepare and implement a comprehensive statewide historic preservation plan;

(4) administer the State program of Federal assistance for historic preservation within the State;

(5) advise and assist, as appropriate, Federal and State agencies and local governments in carrying out their historic preservation responsibilities;

(6) cooperate with the Secretary, the Council, other Federal and State agencies, local governments, and organizations and individuals to ensure that historic properties are taken into consideration at all levels of planning and development;

(7) provide public information, education, and training and technical assistance in historic preservation;

(8) cooperate with local governments in the development of local historic preservation programs and assist local governments in becoming certified pursuant to chapter 2027 of this title;

(9) consult with appropriate Federal agencies in accordance with this division on—

- 1 (A) Federal undertakings that may affect historic properties;
- 2 and
- 3 (B) the content and sufficiency of any plans developed to pro-
- 4 tect, manage, or reduce or mitigate harm to those properties; and
- 5 (10) advise and assist in the evaluation of proposals for rehabilita-
- 6 tion projects that may qualify for Federal assistance.

7 **§ 2025.04. Contracts and cooperative agreements**

8 (a) STATE.—Any State may carry out all or any part of its responsibil-

9 ities under this chapter by contract or cooperative agreement with any

10 qualified nonprofit organization or educational institution.

11 (b) SECRETARY.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—

13 (A) AUTHORITY TO ASSIST SECRETARY.—Subject to paragraphs

14 (3) and (4), the Secretary may enter into contracts or cooperative

15 agreements with a State Historic Preservation Officer for any

16 State authorizing the Officer to assist the Secretary in carrying

17 out one or more of the following responsibilities within that State:

- 18 (i) Identification and preservation of historic properties.
- 19 (ii) Determination of the eligibility of properties for listing
- 20 on the National Register.
- 21 (iii) Preparation of nominations for inclusion on the Na-
- 22 tional Register.
- 23 (iv) Maintenance of historical and archaeological data
- 24 bases.
- 25 (v) Evaluation of eligibility for Federal preservation incen-
- 26 tives.

27 (B) AUTHORITY TO MAINTAIN NATIONAL REGISTER.—Nothing

28 in subparagraph (A) shall be construed to provide that any State

29 Historic Preservation Officer or any other person other than the

30 Secretary shall have the authority to maintain the National Reg-

31 ister for properties in any State.

32 (2) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may enter into a contract or

33 cooperative agreement under paragraph (1) only if—

- 34 (A) the State Historic Preservation Officer has requested the
- 35 additional responsibility;
- 36 (B) the Secretary has approved the State historic preservation
- 37 program pursuant to sections 2045.01 and 2045.02 of this title;
- 38 (C) the State Historic Preservation Officer agrees to carry out
- 39 the additional responsibility in a timely and efficient manner ac-
- 40 ceptable to the Secretary and the Secretary determines that the

Officer is fully capable of carrying out the responsibility in that manner;

(D) the State Historic Preservation Officer agrees to permit the Secretary to review and revise, as appropriate in the discretion of the Secretary, decisions made by the Officer pursuant to the contract or cooperative agreement; and

(E) the Secretary and the State Historic Preservation Officer agree on the terms of additional financial assistance to the State, if there is to be any, for the costs of carrying out that responsibility.

(3) ESTABLISH CONDITIONS AND CRITERIA.—For each significant program area under the Secretary's authority, the Secretary shall establish specific conditions and criteria essential for the assumption by a State Historic Preservation Officer of the Secretary's duties in each of those programs.

(4) PRESERVATION PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES NOT DIMINISHED.—Nothing in this chapter shall have the effect of diminishing the preservation programs and activities of the Service.

## **CHAPTER 2027—CERTIFICATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENTS**

Sec.

2027.01. Certification as part of State program.

2027.02. Requirements for certification.

2027.03. Consideration of property for inclusion on National Register.

2027.04. Eligibility and responsibility of certified local government.

### **§ 2027.01. Certification as part of State program**

Any State program approved under this subdivision shall provide a mechanism for the certification by the State Historic Preservation Officer of local governments to carry out the purposes of this division and provide for the transfer, in accordance with section 2055.03(d) of this title, of a portion of the grants received by the States under this division, to those local governments.

### **§ 2027.02. Requirements for certification**

(a) APPROVED STATE PROGRAM.—Any local government shall be certified to participate under this section if the applicable State Historic Preservation Officer, and the Secretary, certify that the local government—

(1) enforces appropriate State or local legislation for the designation and protection of historic properties;

(2) has established an adequate and qualified historic preservation review commission by State or local legislation;

(3) maintains a system for the survey and inventory of historic properties that furthers the purposes of chapter 2025 of this title;

(4) provides for adequate public participation in the local historic preservation program, including the process of recommending properties for nomination to the National Register; and

(5) satisfactorily performs the responsibilities delegated to it under this division.

(b) NO APPROVED STATE PROGRAM.—Where there is no approved State program, a local government may be certified by the Secretary if the Secretary determines that the local government meets the requirements of subsection (a). The Secretary may make grants to the local government certified under this subsection for purposes of this subdivision.

### **§ 2027.03. Consideration of property for inclusion on National Register**

(a) NOTICE.—Before a property within the jurisdiction of a certified local government may be considered by a State to be nominated to the Secretary for inclusion on the National Register, the State Historic Preservation Officer shall notify the owner, the applicable chief local elected official, and the local historic preservation commission.

(b) REPORT.—The local historic preservation commission, after reasonable opportunity for public comment, shall prepare a report as to whether the property, in the Commission's opinion, meets the criteria of the National Register. Within 60 days of notice from the State Historic Preservation Officer, the chief local elected official shall transmit the report of the commission and the recommendation of the local official to the State Historic Preservation Officer.

(c) RECOMMENDATION.—

(1) PROPERTY NOMINATED TO NATIONAL REGISTER.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), after receipt of the report and recommendation, or if no report and recommendation are received within 60 days, the State shall make the nomination pursuant to section 2043.04 of this title. The State may expedite the process with the concurrence of the certified local government.

(2) PROPERTY NOT NOMINATED TO NATIONAL REGISTER.—If both the commission and the chief local elected official recommend that a property not be nominated to the National Register, the State Historic Preservation Officer shall take no further action, unless, within 30 days of the receipt of the recommendation by the State Historic Preservation Officer, an appeal is filed with the State. If an appeal is filed, the State shall follow the procedures for making a nomination pursuant to section 2023.04 of this title. Any report and recommendations made under this section shall be included with any nomination submitted by the State to the Secretary.

1    **§ 2027.04. Eligibility and responsibility of certified local gov-**  
 2                   **ernment**

3       Any local government that is certified under this section or that is mak-  
 4       ing efforts to become certified—

5           (1) shall be eligible for funds under section 2055.03(d) of this title;

6           and

7           (2) shall carry out any responsibilities delegated to it in accordance  
 8       with such terms and conditions as the Secretary considers necessary or  
 9       advisable.

10       **CHAPTER 2029—HISTORIC PROPERTIES OF INDIAN**  
 11                   **TRIBES**

Sec.

2029.01. Program to assist Indian tribes in preserving historic properties.

2029.02. Indian tribe to assume functions of State Historic Preservation Officer.

2029.03. Apportionment of grant funds.

2029.04. Contracts and cooperative agreements.

2029.05. Agreement for review under tribal historic preservation regulations.

2029.06. Eligibility for inclusion on National Register.

12    **§ 2029.01. Program to assist Indian tribes in preserving his-**  
 13                   **toric properties**

14       (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a pro-  
 15       gram and promulgate regulations to assist Indian tribes in preserving their  
 16       historic properties.

17       (b) COMMUNICATION AND COOPERATION.—The Secretary shall foster  
 18       communication and cooperation between Indian tribes and State Historic  
 19       Preservation Officers in the administration of the national historic preserva-  
 20       tion program to—

21           (1) ensure that all types of historic properties and all public interests  
 22       in historic properties are given due consideration; and

23           (2) encourage coordination among Indian tribes, State Historic Pres-  
 24       ervation Officers, and Federal agencies in historic preservation plan-  
 25       ning and in the identification, evaluation, protection, and interpretation  
 26       of historic properties.

27       (c) TRIBAL VALUES.—The program under subsection (a) shall be devel-  
 28       oped in a manner to ensure that tribal values are taken into account to the  
 29       extent feasible. The Secretary may waive or modify requirements of this  
 30       subdivision to conform to the cultural setting of tribal heritage preservation  
 31       goals and objectives.

32       (d) SCOPE OF TRIBAL PROGRAMS.—The tribal programs implemented by  
 33       specific tribal organizations may vary in scope, as determined by each In-  
 34       dian tribe's chief governing authority.

**§ 2029.02. Indian tribe to assume functions of State Historic Preservation Officer**

An Indian tribe may assume all or any part of the functions of a State Historic Preservation Officer in accordance with sections 2025.02 and 2025.03 of this title, with respect to tribal land, as those responsibilities may be modified for tribal programs through regulations issued by the Secretary, if—

(1) the Indian tribe's chief governing authority so requests;

(2) the Indian tribe designates a tribal preservation official to administer the tribal historic preservation program, through appointment by the Indian tribe's chief governing authority or as a tribal ordinance may otherwise provide;

(3) the tribal preservation official provides the Secretary with a plan describing how the functions the tribal preservation official proposes to assume will be carried out;

(4) the Secretary determines, after consulting with the Indian tribe, the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer, the Council (if the Indian tribe proposes to assume the functions of the State Historic Preservation Officer with respect to review of undertakings under section 2053.02 of this title), and other Indian tribes, if any, whose tribal or aboriginal land may be affected by conduct of the tribal preservation program, that—

(A) the tribal preservation program is fully capable of carrying out the functions specified in the plan provided under paragraph (3);

(B) the plan defines the remaining responsibilities of the Secretary and the State Historic Preservation Officer; and

(C) the plan provides, with respect to properties neither owned by a member of the Indian tribe nor held in trust by the Secretary for the benefit of the Indian tribe, at the request of the owner of the properties, that the State Historic Preservation Officer, in addition to the tribal preservation official, may exercise the historic preservation responsibilities in accordance with sections 2025.02 and 2025.03 of this title; and

(5) based on satisfaction of the conditions stated in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4), the Secretary approves the plan.

**§ 2029.03. Apportionment of grant funds**

In consultation with interested Indian tribes, other Native American organizations, and affected State Historic Preservation Officers, the Secretary shall establish and implement procedures for carrying out section

2055.03(a)(1) of this title with respect to tribal programs that assume responsibilities under section 2029.02 of this title.

**§ 2029.04. Contracts and cooperative agreements**

At the request of an Indian tribe whose preservation program has been approved to assume functions and responsibilities pursuant to section 2029.02 of this title, the Secretary shall enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with the Indian tribe permitting the assumption by the Indian tribe of any part of the responsibilities described in section 2025.04(b) of this title on tribal land, if—

(1) the Secretary and the Indian tribe agree on additional financial assistance, if any, to the Indian tribe for the costs of carrying out those authorities;

(2) the Secretary finds that the tribal historic preservation program has been demonstrated to be sufficient to carry out the contract or cooperative agreement and this division; and

(3) the contract or cooperative agreement specifies the continuing responsibilities of the Secretary or of the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officers and provides for appropriate participation by—

(A) the Indian tribe's traditional cultural authorities;

(B) representatives of other Indian tribes whose traditional land is under the jurisdiction of the Indian tribe assuming responsibilities; and

(C) the public.

**§ 2029.05. Agreement for review under tribal historic preservation regulations**

The Council may enter into an agreement with an Indian tribe to permit undertakings on tribal land to be reviewed under tribal historic preservation regulations in place of review under regulations promulgated by the Council to govern compliance with section 2053.02 of this title, if the Council, after consultation with the Indian tribe and appropriate State Historic Preservation Officers, determines that the tribal preservation regulations will afford historic properties consideration equivalent to those afforded by the Council's regulations.

**§ 2029.06. Eligibility for inclusion on National Register**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization may be determined to be eligible for inclusion on the National Register.

(b) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out its responsibilities under section 2053.02 of this title, a Federal agency shall consult with any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that attaches religious and cultural significance to properties described in subsection (a).



(c) HAWAII.—In carrying out responsibilities under section 2025.03 of this title, the State Historic Preservation Officer for Hawaii shall—

(1) consult with Native Hawaiian organizations in assessing the cultural significance of any property in determining whether to nominate the property to the National Register;

(2) consult with Native Hawaiian organizations in developing the cultural component of a preservation program or plan for the property; and

(3) enter into a memorandum of understanding or agreement with Native Hawaiian organizations for the assessment of the cultural significance of a property in determining whether to nominate the property to the National Register and to carry out the cultural component of the preservation program or plan.

## CHAPTER 2031—GRANTS

Sec.

2031.01. Matching grants.

2031.02. Grants to National Trust.

2031.03. Direct grants for the preservation of properties included on National Register.

2031.04. Religious properties.

2031.05. Grants and loans to Indian tribes and nonprofit organizations representing ethnic or minority groups.

2031.06. Grants to Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.

2031.07. Prohibited use of funds.

2031.08. Training in, and dissemination of information concerning, professional methods and techniques for preservation of historic properties.

2031.09. Preservation education and training program.

### § 2031.01. Matching grants

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall administer a program of matching grants to the States for the purposes of carrying out this division.

(b) FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA, THE MARSHALL ISLANDS, AND PALAU.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—As part of the program of matching grant assistance from the Historic Preservation Fund to States, the Secretary shall administer a program of direct grants to the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau in furtherance of the Compact of Free Association between the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, approved by the Compact of Free Association Act of 1985 (48 U.S.C. 1901 et seq., 2001 et seq.), and the Compact of Free Association between the United States and Palau, approved by the Joint Resolution entitled “Joint Resolution to approve the ‘Compact of Free Association’ between the United States and Government of Palau, and for other purposes” (48 U.S.C. 1931 et seq.).

(2) GOAL OF PROGRAM.—The goal of the program shall be to establish historic and cultural preservation programs that meet the unique

needs of each of those nations so that at the termination of the compacts the programs shall be firmly established.

(3) BASIS OF ALLOCATING AMOUNTS.—The amounts to be made available under this subsection shall be allocated by the Secretary on the basis of needs as determined by the Secretary.

(4) WAIVERS AND MODIFICATIONS.—The Secretary may waive or modify the requirements of this subdivision to conform to the cultural setting of those nations. Matching funds may be waived or modified.

#### **§ 2031.02. Grants to National Trust**

The Secretary may administer grants to the National Trust consistent with the purposes of its charter and this division.

#### **§ 2031.03. Direct grants for the preservation of properties included on National Register**

(a) ADMINISTRATION OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall administer a program of direct grants for the preservation of properties included on the National Register.

(b) AVAILABLE AMOUNT.—Funds to support the program annually shall not exceed 10 percent of the amount appropriated annually for the Historic Preservation Fund.

(c) USES OF GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Grants under this section may be made by the Secretary, in consultation with the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer—

(A) for the preservation of—

(i) National Historic Landmarks that are threatened with demolition or impairment; and

(ii) historic properties of World Heritage significance;

(B) for demonstration projects that will provide information concerning professional methods and techniques having application to historic properties;

(C) for the training and development of skilled labor in trades and crafts, and in analysis and curation, relating to historic preservation; and

(D) to assist individuals or small businesses within any historic district included on the National Register to remain within the district.

(2) LIMIT ON CERTAIN GRANTS.—A grant may be made under subparagraph (A) or (D) of paragraph (1) only to the extent that the project cannot be carried out in as effective a manner through the use of an insured loan under section 2055.04 of this title.

1   **§ 2031.04. Religious properties**

2       (a) IN GENERAL.—Grants may be made under sections 2031.01 to  
3   2031.03, 2031.05, and 2031.06 of this title for the preservation, stabiliza-  
4   tion, restoration, or rehabilitation of religious properties listed on the Na-  
5   tional Register if the purpose of the grant—

6           (1) is secular;

7           (2) does not promote religion; and

8           (3) seeks to protect qualities that are historically significant.

9       (b) EFFECT OF SECTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to  
10   authorize the use of any funds made available under this subdivision for the  
11   acquisition of any religious property listed on the National Register.

12   **§ 2031.05. Grants and loans to Indian tribes and nonprofit**  
13           **organizations representing ethnic or minority**  
14           **groups**

15       The Secretary may, in consultation with the appropriate State Historic  
16   Preservation Officer, make grants or loans or both under this subdivision  
17   to Indian tribes and to nonprofit organizations representing ethnic or mi-  
18   nority groups for the preservation of their cultural heritage.

19   **§ 2031.06. Grants to Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian orga-**  
20           **nizations**

21       The Secretary shall administer a program of direct grants to Indian  
22   tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations for the purpose of carrying out  
23   this division as it pertains to Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organiza-  
24   tions. Matching fund requirements may be modified. Federal funds available  
25   to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization may be used as match-  
26   ing funds for the purposes of the Indian tribe's or Native Hawaiian organi-  
27   zation's conducting its responsibilities pursuant to this subdivision.

28   **§ 2031.07. Prohibited use of funds**

29       No part of any grant made under this subdivision may be used to com-  
30   pensate any person intervening in any proceeding under this division.

31   **§ 2031.08. Training in, and dissemination of information**  
32           **concerning, professional methods and techniques**  
33           **for preservation of historic properties**

34       The Secretary shall develop and make available to Federal agencies, State  
35   and local governments, private organizations and individuals, and other na-  
36   tions and international organizations pursuant to the World Heritage Con-  
37   vention, training in, and information concerning, professional methods and  
38   techniques for the preservation of historic properties and for the administra-  
39   tion of the historic preservation program at the Federal, State, and local  
40   level. The Secretary shall also develop mechanisms to provide information  
41   concerning historic preservation to the general public including students.

**§ 2031.09. Preservation education and training program**

The Secretary, in consultation with the Council and other appropriate Federal, tribal, Native Hawaiian, and non-Federal organizations, shall develop and implement a comprehensive preservation education and training program. The program shall include—

(1) standards and increased preservation training opportunities for Federal workers involved in preservation-related functions;

(2) preservation training opportunities for other Federal, State, tribal and local government workers, and students;

(3) technical or financial assistance, or both, to historically black colleges and universities, to tribal colleges, and to colleges with a high enrollment of Native Americans or Native Hawaiians, to establish preservation training and degree programs; and

(4) where appropriate, coordination with the National Center for Preservation Technology and Training of—

(A) distribution of information on preservation technologies;

(B) provision of training and skill development in trades, crafts, and disciplines related to historic preservation in Federal training and development programs; and

(C) support for research, analysis, conservation, curation, interpretation, and display related to preservation.

**Subdivision 3—Other Organizations and Programs**

**CHAPTER 2041—ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Sec.

2041.01. Establishment; vacancies.

2041.02. Duties of Council.

2041.03. Cooperation between Council and instrumentalities of executive branch of Federal Government.

2041.04. Compensation of members of Council.

2041.05. Administration.

2041.06. International Centre for the Study of the Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property.

2041.07. Transmittal of legislative recommendations, testimony, or comments to any officer or agency of the United States prior to submission to Congress.

2041.08. Regulations, procedures, and guidelines.

2041.09. Budget submission.

2041.10. Report by Secretary to Council.

2041.11. Reimbursements from State and local agencies.

2041.12. Effectiveness of Federal grant and assistance programs.

2041.13. Authorization of appropriations.

**§ 2041.01. Establishment; vacancies**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established as an independent agency of the United States Government an Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, which shall be composed of the following members:

1 (1) A Chairman appointed by the President selected from the general  
2 public.

3 (2) The Secretary.

4 (3) The Architect of the Capitol.

5 (4) The Secretary of Agriculture and the heads of 7 other agencies  
6 of the United States (other than the Department of the Interior), the  
7 activities of which affect historic preservation, designated by the Presi-  
8 dent.

9 (5) One Governor appointed by the President.

10 (6) One mayor appointed by the President.

11 (7) The President of the National Conference of State Historic Pres-  
12 ervation Officers.

13 (8) The Chairman of the National Trust.

14 (9) Four experts in the field of historic preservation appointed by  
15 the President from architecture, history, archaeology, and other appro-  
16 priate disciplines.

17 (10) Three members from the general public, appointed by the Presi-  
18 dent.

19 (11) One member of an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organiza-  
20 tion who represents the interests of the Indian tribe or Native Hawai-  
21 ian organization of which he or she is a member, appointed by the  
22 President.

23 (b) DESIGNATION OF SUBSTITUTES.—Each member of the Council speci-  
24 fied in paragraphs (2) to (5), (7), and (8) of subsection (a) may designate  
25 another officer of the department, agency, or organization to serve on the  
26 Council instead of the member, except that, in the case of paragraphs (2)  
27 and (4), no officer other than an Assistant Secretary or an officer having  
28 major department-wide or agency-wide responsibilities may be designated.

29 (c) TERM OF OFFICE.—Each member of the Council appointed under  
30 paragraphs (1) and (9) to (11) of subsection (a) shall serve for a term of  
31 4 years from the expiration of the term of the member's predecessor. The  
32 members appointed under paragraphs (5) and (6) shall serve for the term  
33 of their elected office but not in excess of 4 years. An appointed member  
34 may not serve more than 2 terms. An appointed member whose term has  
35 expired shall serve until that member's successor has been appointed.

36 (d) VACANCIES.—A vacancy in the Council shall not affect its powers, but  
37 shall be filled, not later than 60 days after the vacancy commences, in the  
38 same manner as the original appointment (and for the balance of the unex-  
39 pired term).

40 (e) DESIGNATION OF VICE CHAIRMAN.—The President shall designate a  
41 Vice Chairman from the members appointed under paragraph (5), (6), (9),

or (10) of subsection (a). The Vice Chairman may act in place of the Chairman during the absence or disability of the Chairman or when the office is vacant.

(f) QUORUM.—Twelve members of the Council shall constitute a quorum.

## **§ 2041.02. Duties of Council**

(a) DUTIES.—The Council shall—

(1) advise the President and Congress on matters relating to historic preservation, recommend measures to coordinate activities of Federal, State, and local agencies and private institutions and individuals relating to historic preservation, and advise on the dissemination of information pertaining to those activities;

(2) encourage, in cooperation with the National Trust and appropriate private agencies, public interest and participation in historic preservation;

(3) recommend the conduct of studies in such areas as—

(A) the adequacy of legislative and administrative statutes and regulations pertaining to historic preservation activities of State and local governments; and

(B) the effects of tax policies at all levels of government on historic preservation;

(4) advise as to guidelines for the assistance of State and local governments in drafting legislation relating to historic preservation;

(5) encourage, in cooperation with appropriate public and private agencies and institutions, training and education in the field of historic preservation;

(6) review the policies and programs of Federal agencies and recommend to Federal agencies methods to improve the effectiveness, coordination, and consistency of those policies and programs with the policies and programs carried out under this division; and

(7) inform and educate Federal agencies, State and local governments, Indian tribes, other nations and international organizations and private groups and individuals as to the Council's authorized activities.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Council annually shall submit to the President a comprehensive report of its activities and the results of its studies and shall from time to time submit additional and special reports as it deems advisable. Each report shall propose legislative enactments and other actions as, in the judgment of the Council, are necessary and appropriate to carry out its recommendations and shall provide the Council's assessment of current and emerging problems in the field of historic preservation and an evaluation of the effectiveness of the programs of Federal agencies, State and local governments, and the private sector in carrying out this division.

**§ 2041.03. Cooperation between Council and instrumentalities of executive branch of Federal Government**

The Council may secure directly from any Federal agency information, suggestions, estimates, and statistics for the purpose of this chapter. Each Federal agency may furnish information, suggestions, estimates, and statistics to the extent permitted by law and within available funds.

**§ 2041.04. Compensation of members of Council**

The members of the Council specified in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of section 2041.01(a) of this title shall serve without additional compensation. The other members of the Council shall receive \$100 per diem when engaged in the performance of the duties of the Council. All members of the Council shall receive reimbursement for necessary traveling and subsistence expenses incurred by them in the performance of the duties of the Council.

**§ 2041.05. Administration**

(a) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—There shall be an Executive Director of the Council who shall be appointed in the competitive service by the Chairman with the concurrence of the Council. The Executive Director shall report directly to the Council and perform such functions and duties as the Council may prescribe.

(b) GENERAL COUNSEL AND APPOINTMENT OF OTHER ATTORNEYS.—

(1) GENERAL COUNSEL.—The Council shall have a General Counsel, who shall be appointed by the Executive Director. The General Counsel shall report directly to the Executive Director and serve as the Council's legal advisor.

(2) APPOINTMENT OF OTHER ATTORNEYS.—The Executive Director shall appoint other attorneys as may be necessary to—

(A) assist the General Counsel;

(B) represent the Council in court when appropriate, including enforcement of agreements with Federal agencies to which the Council is a party;

(C) assist the Department of Justice in handling litigation concerning the Council in court; and

(D) perform such other legal duties and functions as the Executive Director and the Council may direct.

(c) APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION OF OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES.—The Executive Director of the Council may appoint and fix the compensation of officers and employees in the competitive service who are necessary to perform the functions of the Council at rates not to exceed that prescribed for the highest rate for grade 15 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5. The Executive Director, with the concurrence of the Chairman, may appoint and fix the compensation of not to exceed 5 employ-

ees in the competitive service at rates not to exceed that prescribed for a position classified above GS-15 pursuant to section 5108 of title 5.

(d) APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION OF ADDITIONAL PERSONNEL.—The Executive Director may appoint and fix the compensation of such additional personnel as may be necessary to carry out the Council's duties, without regard to the civil service laws and chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5.

(e) EXPERT AND CONSULTANT SERVICES.—The Executive Director may procure expert and consultant services in accordance with section 3109 of title 5.

(f) FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES.—

(1) SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED BY SECRETARY, AGENCY, OR PRIVATE ENTITY.—Financial and administrative services (including those related to budgeting, accounting, financial reporting, personnel and procurement) shall be provided the Council by the Secretary or, at the discretion of the Council, another agency or private entity that reaches an agreement with the Council, for which payments shall be made in advance, or by reimbursement, from funds of the Council in such amounts as may be agreed on by the Chairman of the Council and the head of the agency or the authorized representative of the private entity that will provide the services.

(2) FEDERAL AGENCY REGULATIONS RELATING TO COLLECTION APPLY.—When a Federal agency affords those services, the regulations of that agency under section 5514(b) of title 5 for the collection of indebtedness of personnel resulting from erroneous payments shall apply to the collection of erroneous payments made to or on behalf of a Council employee, and regulations of that agency under sections 1513(d) and 1514 of title 31 for the administrative control of funds shall apply to appropriations of the Council. The Council shall not be required to prescribe those regulations.

(g) FUNDS, PERSONNEL, FACILITIES, AND SERVICES.—

(1) PROVIDED BY FEDERAL AGENCY.—Any Federal agency may provide the Council, with or without reimbursement as may be agreed on by the Chairman and the agency, with such funds, personnel, facilities, and services under its jurisdiction and control as may be needed by the Council to carry out its duties, to the extent that the funds, personnel, facilities, and services are requested by the Council and are otherwise available for that purpose. Any funds provided to the Council pursuant to this subsection shall be expended by the end of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the funds are received by the Council.



1 (2) OBTAINING ADDITIONAL PROPERTY, FACILITIES, AND SERVICES  
 2 AND RECEIVING DONATIONS OF MONEY.—To the extent of available ap-  
 3 propriations, the Council may obtain by purchase, rental, donation, or  
 4 otherwise additional property, facilities, and services as may be needed  
 5 to carry out its duties and may receive donations of money for that  
 6 purpose. The Executive Director may accept, hold, use, expend, and ad-  
 7 minister the property, facilities, services, and money for the purposes  
 8 of this division.

9 (h) RIGHTS, BENEFITS, AND PRIVILEGES OF TRANSFERRED EMPLOY-  
 10 EES.—Any employee in the competitive service of the United States trans-  
 11 ferred to the Council under this section shall retain all the rights, benefits,  
 12 and privileges pertaining to the competitive service held prior to the trans-  
 13 fer.

14 (i) EXEMPTION FROM FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The  
 15 Council is exempt from the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C.  
 16 App.).

17 (j) PROVISIONS THAT GOVERN OPERATIONS OF COUNCIL.—Subchapter  
 18 II of chapter 5 and chapter 7 of title 5 shall govern the operations of the  
 19 Council.

20 **§ 2041.06. International Centre for the Study of the Preser-**  
 21 **vation and Restoration of Cultural Property**

22 (a) AUTHORIZATION OF PARTICIPATION.—The participation of the United  
 23 States as a member in the International Centre for the Study of the Preser-  
 24 vation and Restoration of Cultural Property is authorized.

25 (b) OFFICIAL DELEGATION.—The Council shall recommend to the Sec-  
 26 retary of State, after consultation with the Smithsonian Institution and  
 27 other public and private organizations concerned with the technical problems  
 28 of preservation, the members of the official delegation that will participate  
 29 in the activities of the International Centre for the Study of the Preserva-  
 30 tion and Restoration of Cultural Property on behalf of the United States.  
 31 The Secretary of State shall appoint the members of the official delegation  
 32 from the persons recommended to the Secretary of State by the Council.

33 **§ 2041.07. Transmittal of legislative recommendations, testi-**  
 34 **mony, or comments to any officer or agency of the**  
 35 **United States prior to submission to Congress**

36 No officer or agency of the United States shall have any authority to re-  
 37 quire the Council to submit its legislative recommendations, or testimony,  
 38 or comments on legislation to any officer or agency of the United States  
 39 for approval, comments, or review, prior to the submission of the rec-  
 40 ommendations, testimony, or comments to Congress. When the Council vol-  
 41 untarily seeks to obtain the comments or review of any officer or agency

of the United States, the Council shall include a description of the actions in its legislative recommendations, testimony, or comments on legislation that it transmits to Congress.

**§ 2041.08. Regulations, procedures, and guidelines**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Council may promulgate regulations as it considers necessary to govern the implementation of section 2053.02 of this title.

(b) PARTICIPATION BY LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—The Council shall by regulation establish such procedures as may be necessary to provide for participation by local governments in proceedings and other actions taken by the Council with respect to undertakings referred to in section 2053.02 of this title that affect the local governments.

(c) EXEMPTION FOR FEDERAL PROGRAMS OR UNDERTAKINGS.—The Council, with the concurrence of the Secretary, shall promulgate regulations or guidelines, as appropriate, under which Federal programs or undertakings may be exempted from any or all of the requirements of this division when the exemption is determined to be consistent with the purposes of this division, taking into consideration the magnitude of the exempted undertaking or program and the likelihood of impairment of historic properties.

**§ 2041.09. Budget submission**

(a) TIME AND MANNER OF SUBMISSION.—The Council shall submit its budget annually as a related agency of the Department of the Interior.

(b) TRANSMITTAL OF COPIES TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—Whenever the Council submits any budget estimate or request to the President or the Office of Management and Budget, it shall concurrently transmit copies of that estimate or request to the Committee on Natural Resources and Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

**§ 2041.10. Report by Secretary to Council**

To assist the Council in discharging its responsibilities under this division, the Secretary at the request of the Chairman shall provide a report to the Council detailing the significance of any historic property, describing the effects of any proposed undertaking on the affected property, and recommending measures to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects.

**§ 2041.11. Reimbursements from State and local agencies**

Subject to applicable conflict of interest laws, the Council may receive reimbursements from State and local agencies and others pursuant to agreements executed in furtherance of this division.

**§ 2041.12. Effectiveness of Federal grant and assistance programs**

(a) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The Council may enter into a cooperative agreement with any Federal agency that administers a grant or assistance program for the purpose of improving the effectiveness of the administration of the program in meeting the purposes and policies of this division. The cooperative agreement may include provisions that modify the selection criteria for a grant or assistance program to further the purposes of this division or that allow the Council to participate in the selection of recipients, if those provisions are not inconsistent with the grant or assistance program’s statutory authorization and purpose.

(b) REVIEW OF GRANT AND ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.—The Council may—

(1) review the operation of any Federal grant or assistance program to evaluate the effectiveness of the program in meeting the purposes and policies of this division;

(2) make recommendations to the head of any Federal agency that administers the program to further the consistency of the program with the purposes and policies of this division and to improve its effectiveness in carrying out those purposes and policies; and

(3) make recommendations to the President and Congress regarding the effectiveness of Federal grant and assistance programs in meeting the purposes and policies of this division, including recommendations with regard to appropriate funding levels.

**§ 2041.13. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated such amounts as are necessary to carry out this chapter.

**CHAPTER 2043—HISTORIC LIGHT STATION  
PRESERVATION**

Sec.

2043.01. Definitions.

2043.02. Duties of Secretary in providing a national historic light station program.

2043.03. Selection of eligible entity and conveyance of historic light stations.

2043.04. Terms of conveyance.

2043.05. Description of property.

2043.06. Historic light station sales.

**§ 2043.01. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term “Administrator” means the Administrator of General Services.

(2) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—The term “eligible entity” means—

(A) any department or agency of the Federal Government; or

(B) any department or agency of the State in which a historic light station is located, the local government of the community in

which a historic light station is located, a nonprofit corporation, an educational agency, or a community development organization that—

- (i) has agreed to comply with the conditions set forth in section 2043.04 of this title and to have the conditions recorded with the deed of title to the historic light station; and
- (ii) is financially able to maintain the historic light station in accordance with the conditions set forth in section 2043.04 of this title.

(3) FEDERAL AID TO NAVIGATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “Federal aid to navigation” means any device, operated and maintained by the United States, external to a vessel or aircraft, intended to assist a navigator to determine position or safe course, or to warn of dangers or obstructions to navigation.

(B) INCLUSIONS.—The term “Federal aid to navigation” includes a light, lens, lantern, antenna, sound signal, camera, sensor, piece of electronic navigation equipment, power source, or other piece of equipment associated with a device described in subparagraph (A).

(4) HISTORIC LIGHT STATION.—The term “historic light station” includes the light tower, lighthouse, keeper’s dwelling, garages, storage sheds, oil house, fog signal building, boat house, barn, pumphouse, tramhouse support structures, piers, walkways, underlying and appurtenant land and related real property and improvements associated with a historic light station that is a historic property.

**§ 2043.02. Duties of Secretary in providing a national historic light station program**

To provide a national historic light station program, the Secretary shall—

- (1) collect and disseminate information concerning historic light stations;
- (2) foster educational programs relating to the history, practice, and contribution to society of historic light stations;
- (3) sponsor or conduct research and study into the history of light stations;
- (4) maintain a listing of historic light stations; and
- (5) assess the effectiveness of the program established by this chapter regarding the conveyance of historic light stations.

**§ 2043.03. Selection of eligible entity and conveyance of historic light stations**

(a) PROCESS AND POLICIES.—The Secretary and the Administrator shall maintain a process and policies for identifying, and selecting, an eligible entity to which a historic light station could be conveyed for education, park, recreation, cultural, or historic preservation purposes, and to monitor the use of the light station by the eligible entity.

(b) APPLICATION REVIEW.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(A) review all applications for the conveyance of a historic light station, when the agency with administrative jurisdiction over the historic light station has determined the property to be excess property (as that term is defined in section 102 of title 40); and

(B) forward to the Administrator a single approved application for the conveyance of the historic light station.

(2) CONSULTATION.—When selecting an eligible entity, the Secretary shall consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer of the State in which the historic light station is located.

(c) CONVEYANCE OR SALE OF HISTORIC LIGHT STATIONS.—

(1) CONVEYANCE BY ADMINISTRATOR.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), after the Secretary's selection of an eligible entity, the Administrator shall convey, by quitclaim deed, without consideration, all right, title, and interest of the United States in and to a historic light station, subject to the conditions set forth in section 2043.04 of this title. The conveyance of a historic light station under this chapter shall not be subject to the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11301 et seq.) or section 416(d) of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 1998 (Public Law 105–383, 14 U.S.C. 93 note).

(2) HISTORIC LIGHT STATION LOCATED WITHIN A SYSTEM UNIT OR A REFUGE WITHIN NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM.—

(A) APPROVAL OF SECRETARY REQUIRED.—A historic light station located within the exterior boundaries of a System unit or a refuge within the National Wildlife Refuge System shall be conveyed or sold only with the approval of the Secretary.

(B) CONDITIONS OF CONVEYANCE.—If the Secretary approves the conveyance of a historic light station described in subparagraph (A), the conveyance shall be subject to the conditions set forth in section 2043.04 of this title and any other terms or conditions that the Secretary considers necessary to protect the resources of the System unit or wildlife refuge.

(C) CONDITIONS OF SALE.—If the Secretary approves the sale of a historic light station described in subparagraph (A), the sale shall be subject to the conditions set forth in paragraphs (1) to (4) and (8) of subsection (a), and subsection (b), of section 2043.04 of this title and any other terms or conditions that the Secretary considers necessary to protect the resources of the System unit or wildlife refuge.

(D) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary is encouraged to enter into cooperative agreements with appropriate eligible entities with respect to historic light stations described in subparagraph (A), as provided in this division, to the extent that the cooperative agreements are consistent with the Secretary's responsibilities to manage and administer the System unit or wildlife refuge.

#### **§ 2043.04. Terms of conveyance**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The conveyance of a historic light station shall be made subject to any conditions, including the reservation of easements and other rights on behalf of the United States, that the Administrator considers necessary to ensure that—

(1) the Federal aids to navigation located at the historic light station in operation on the date of conveyance remain the personal property of the United States and continue to be operated and maintained by the United States for as long as needed for navigational purposes;

(2) there is reserved to the United States the right to remove, replace, or install any Federal aid to navigation located at the historic light station as may be necessary for navigational purposes;

(3) the eligible entity to which the historic light station is conveyed shall not interfere or allow interference in any manner with any Federal aid to navigation or hinder activities required for the operation and maintenance of any Federal aid to navigation without the express written permission of the head of the agency responsible for maintaining the Federal aid to navigation;

(4)(A) the eligible entity to which the historic light station is conveyed shall, at its own cost and expense, use and maintain the historic light station in accordance with this division, the Secretary's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties contained in part 68 of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, and other applicable laws; and

(B) any proposed changes to the historic light station shall be reviewed and approved by the Secretary in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer of the State in which the historic light station is located, for consistency with section 800.5(a)(2)(vii) of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations and the Secretary's Standards for Re-

habilitation contained in section 67.7 of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations;

(5) the eligible entity to which the historic light station is conveyed shall make the historic light station available for education, park, recreation, cultural, or historic preservation purposes for the general public at reasonable times and under reasonable conditions;

(6) the eligible entity to which the historic light station is conveyed shall not sell, convey, assign, exchange, or encumber the historic light station, any part of the historic light station, or any associated historic artifact conveyed to the eligible entity in conjunction with the historic light station conveyance, including any lens or lantern, unless the sale, conveyance, assignment, exchange, or encumbrance is approved by the Secretary;

(7) the eligible entity to which the historic light station is conveyed shall not conduct any commercial activity at the historic light station, at any part of the historic light station, or in connection with any associated historic artifact conveyed to the eligible entity in conjunction with the historic light station conveyance, in any manner, unless the commercial activity is approved by the Secretary; and

(8) the United States shall have the right, at any time, to enter the historic light station without notice, for purposes of operating, maintaining, and inspecting any aid to navigation and for the purpose of ensuring compliance with this section, to the extent that it is not possible to provide advance notice.

(b) MAINTENANCE OF AID TO NAVIGATION.—Any eligible entity to which a historic light station is conveyed shall not be required to maintain any Federal aid to navigation associated with a historic light station, except any private aid to navigation permitted to the eligible entity under section 83 of title 14.

(c) REVERSION.—In addition to any term or condition established pursuant to this section, the conveyance of a historic light station shall include a condition that the historic light station, or any associated historic artifact conveyed to the eligible entity in conjunction with the historic light station conveyance, including any lens or lantern, at the option of the Administrator, shall revert to the United States and be placed under the administrative control of the Administrator, if—

(1) the historic light station, any part of the historic light station, or any associated historic artifact ceases to be available for education, park, recreation, cultural, or historic preservation purposes for the general public at reasonable times and under reasonable conditions that shall be set forth in the eligible entity's application;

(2) the historic light station or any part of the historic light station ceases to be maintained in a manner that ensures its present or future use as a site for a Federal aid to navigation;

(3) the historic light station, any part of the historic light station, or any associated historic artifact ceases to be maintained in compliance with this division, the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties contained in part 68 of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, and other applicable laws;

(4) the eligible entity to which the historic light station is conveyed sells, conveys, assigns, exchanges, or encumbers the historic light station, any part of the historic light fixture, or any associated historic artifact, without approval of the Secretary;

(5) the eligible entity to which the historic light station is conveyed conducts any commercial activity at the historic light station, at any part of the historic light station, or in conjunction with any associated historic artifact, without approval of the Secretary; or

(6) at least 30 days before the reversion, the Administrator provides written notice to the owner that the historic light station or any part of the historic light station is needed for national security purposes.

(d) LIGHT STATIONS ORIGINALLY CONVEYED UNDER OTHER AUTHORITY.—On receiving notice of an executed or intended conveyance by an owner that received from the Federal Government under authority other than this division an historic light station in which the United States retains a reversionary or other interest and that is conveying it to another person by sale, gift, or any other manner, the Secretary shall review the terms of the executed or proposed conveyance to ensure that any new owner is capable of or is complying with any and all conditions of the original conveyance. The Secretary may require the parties to the conveyance and relevant Federal agencies to provide information as is necessary to complete the review. If the Secretary determines that the new owner has not complied or is unable to comply with those conditions, the Secretary shall immediately advise the Administrator, who shall invoke any reversionary interest or take other action as may be necessary to protect the interests of the United States.

#### **§ 2043.05. Description of property**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall prepare the legal description of any historic light station conveyed under this chapter. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Secretary, may retain all right, title, and interest of the United States in and to any historical artifact, including any lens or lantern, that is associated with the historic light station and located at the historic light station at the time of conveyance. Wherever possible, the historical artifacts should be used in in-



1 interpreting the historic light station. In cases where there is no method for  
 2 preserving lenses and other artifacts and equipment in situ, priority should  
 3 be given to preservation or museum entities most closely associated with the  
 4 historic light station, if they meet loan requirements.

5 (b) ARTIFACTS.—Artifacts associated with, but not located at, a historic  
 6 light station at the time of conveyance shall remain the property of the  
 7 United States under the administrative control of the Secretary of Home-  
 8 land Security.

9 (c) COVENANTS.—All conditions placed with the quitclaim deed of title to  
 10 the historic light station shall be construed as covenants running with the  
 11 land.

12 (d) SUBMERGED LAND.—No submerged land shall be conveyed under this  
 13 chapter.

#### 14 **§ 2043.06. Historic light station sales**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—

16 (1) WHEN SALE MAY OCCUR.—If no applicant is approved for the  
 17 conveyance of a historic light station pursuant to sections 2043.01 to  
 18 2043.05 of this title, the historic light station shall be offered for sale.

19 (2) TERMS OF SALE.—Terms of the sales—

20 (A) shall be developed by the Administrator; and

21 (B) shall be consistent with the requirements of paragraphs (1)  
 22 to (4) and (8) of subsection (a), and subsection (b), of section  
 23 2043.04 of this title.

24 (3) COVENANTS TO BE INCLUDED IN CONVEYANCE DOCUMENTS.—

25 Conveyance documents shall include all necessary covenants to protect  
 26 the historical integrity of the historic light station and ensure that any  
 27 Federal aid to navigation located at the historic light station is oper-  
 28 ated and maintained by the United States for as long as needed for  
 29 that purpose.

30 (b) NET SALE PROCEEDS.—

31 (1) DISPOSITION AND USE OF FUNDS.—Net sale proceeds from the  
 32 disposal of a historic light station—

33 (A) located on public domain land shall be transferred to the  
 34 National Maritime Heritage Grants Program established under  
 35 chapter 283 of this title in the Department of the Interior; and

36 (B) under the administrative control of the Secretary of Home-  
 37 land Security—

38 (i) shall be credited to the Coast Guard's Operating Ex-  
 39 penses appropriation account; and

(ii) shall be available for obligation and expenditure for the maintenance of light stations remaining under the administrative control of the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(2) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—The funds referred to in paragraph (1)(B) shall remain available until expended and shall be available in addition to funds available in the Coast Guard’s Operating Expense appropriation for that purpose.

## **CHAPTER 2045—NATIONAL CENTER FOR PRESERVATION TECHNOLOGY AND TRAINING**

Sec.

2045.01. Findings.

2045.02. Definitions.

2045.03. National Center for Preservation Technology and Training.

2045.04. Preservation Technology and Training Board.

2045.05. Preservation grants.

2045.06. General provisions.

2045.07. Service preservation centers and offices.

### **§ 2045.01. Findings**

Congress finds that, given the complexity of technical problems encountered in preserving historic properties and the lack of adequate distribution of technical information to preserve historic properties, a national initiative to coordinate and promote research, distribute information, and provide training about preservation skills and technologies would be beneficial.

### **§ 2045.02. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) BOARD.—The term “Board” means the Preservation Technology and Training Board established pursuant to section 2045.04 of this title.

(2) CENTER.—The term “Center” means the National Center for Preservation Technology and Training established pursuant to section 2045.03 of this title.

### **§ 2045.03. National Center for Preservation Technology and Training**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established within the Department of the Interior a National Center for Preservation Technology and Training. The Center shall be located at Northwestern State University of Louisiana in Natchitoches, Louisiana.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the Center shall be to—

(1) develop and distribute preservation and conservation skills and technologies for the identification, evaluation, conservation, and interpretation of historic properties;

(2) develop and facilitate training for Federal, State, and local resource preservation professionals, cultural resource managers, maintenance personnel, and others working in the preservation field;

(3) take steps to apply preservation technology benefits from ongoing research by other agencies and institutions;

(4) facilitate the transfer of preservation technology among Federal agencies, State and local governments, universities, international organizations, and the private sector; and

(5) cooperate with related international organizations including the International Council on Monuments and Sites, the International Center for the Study of Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property, and the International Council on Museums.

(c) PROGRAMS.—The purposes shall be carried out through research, professional training, technical assistance, and programs for public awareness, and through a program of grants established under section 2045.05 of this title.

(d) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—The Center shall be headed by an Executive Director with demonstrated expertise in historic preservation appointed by the Secretary with advice of the Board.

(e) ASSISTANCE FROM SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall provide the Center assistance in obtaining such personnel, equipment, and facilities as may be needed by the Center to carry out its activities.

#### **§ 2045.04. Preservation Technology and Training Board**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a Preservation Technology and Training Board.

(b) DUTIES.—The Board shall—

(1) provide leadership, policy advice, and professional oversight to the Center;

(2) advise the Secretary on priorities and the allocation of grants among the activities of the Center; and

(3) submit an annual report to the President and Congress.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—The Board shall be comprised of—

(1) the Secretary;

(2) 6 members appointed by the Secretary, who shall represent appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies, State and local historic preservation commissions, and other public and international organizations; and

(3) 6 members appointed by the Secretary on the basis of outstanding professional qualifications, who represent major organizations in the fields of archaeology, architecture, conservation, curation, engineering, history, historic preservation, landscape architecture, planning, or preservation education.

1   **§ 2045.05. Preservation grants**

2       (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Board, shall  
3       provide preservation technology and training grants to eligible applicants  
4       with a demonstrated institutional capability and commitment to the pur-  
5       poses of the Center, in order to ensure an effective and efficient system of  
6       research, information distribution, and skills training in all the related his-  
7       toric preservation fields.

8       (b) GRANT REQUIREMENTS.—

9           (1) ALLOCATION.—Grants provided under this section shall be allo-  
10          cated in such a fashion as to reflect the diversity of the historic preser-  
11          vation fields and shall be geographically distributed.

12          (2) LIMIT ON AMOUNT A RECIPIENT MAY RECEIVE.—No grant recipi-  
13          ent may receive more than 10 percent of the grants allocated under  
14          this section within any year.

15          (3) LIMIT ON ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—The total administrative  
16          costs, direct and indirect, charged for carrying out grants under this  
17          section may not exceed 25 percent of the aggregate costs.

18       (c) ELIGIBLE APPLICANTS.—Eligible applicants may include—

19           (1) Federal and non-Federal laboratories;

20           (2) accredited museums;

21           (3) universities;

22           (4) nonprofit organizations;

23           (5) System units and offices and Cooperative Park Study Units of  
24          the System;

25           (6) State Historic Preservation Offices;

26           (7) tribal preservation offices; and

27           (8) Native Hawaiian organizations.

28       (d) STANDARDS AND METHODS.—Grants shall be awarded in accordance  
29       with accepted professional standards and methods, including peer review of  
30       projects.

31   **§ 2045.06. General provisions**

32       (a) ACCEPTANCE OF GRANTS AND TRANSFERS.—The Center may ac-  
33       cept—

34           (1) grants and donations from private individuals, groups, organiza-  
35          tions, corporations, foundations, and other entities; and

36           (2) transfers of funds from other Federal agencies.

37       (b) CONTRACTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—Subject to appropria-  
38       tions, the Center may enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with  
39       Federal, State, local, and tribal governments, Native Hawaiian organiza-  
40       tions, educational institutions, and other public entities to carry out the  
41       Center's responsibilities under this chapter.

(c) ADDITIONAL FUNDS.—Funds appropriated for the Center shall be in addition to funds appropriated for Service programs, centers, and offices in existence on October 30, 1992.

#### **§ 2045.07. Service preservation centers and offices**

To improve the use of existing Service resources, the Secretary shall fully utilize and further develop the Service preservation (including conservation) centers and regional offices. The Secretary shall improve the coordination of the centers and offices within the Service, and shall, where appropriate, coordinate their activities with the Center and with other appropriate parties.

### **Subdivision 4—Federal Responsibilities**

#### **CHAPTER 2051.—HISTORIC PROPERTIES**

##### **Subchapter I—Historic Properties Owned or Controlled by Federal Agencies**

Sec.

- 2051.01. Assumption of responsibility for preservation of historic properties.
- 2051.02. Preservation program.
- 2051.03. Records on historic properties to be altered or demolished.
- 2051.04. Agency Preservation Officer.
- 2051.05. Agency programs and projects.
- 2051.06. Review of plans of transferees of surplus federally owned historic properties.
- 2051.07. Planning and actions to minimize harm to National Historic Landmarks.
- 2051.08. Costs of preservation as eligible project costs.
- 2051.09. Annual preservation awards program.
- 2051.10. Environmental impact statement.
- 2051.11. Waiver of provisions in event of natural disaster or imminent threat to national security.
- 2051.12. Assistance for adversely affected historic property.
- 2051.13. Documentation of decisions respecting undertakings.

##### **Subchapter II—Lease, Exchange, or Management of Historic Property**

- 2051.21. Lease or exchange.
- 2051.22. Contracts for management of historic property.

##### **Subchapter III—Protection and Preservation of Resources**

- 2051.31. Standards and guidelines.
- 2051.32. Access to information.

#### **Subchapter I—Historic Properties Owned or Controlled by Federal Agencies**

##### **§ 2051.01. Assumption of responsibility for preservation of historic properties**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) AGENCY HEAD RESPONSIBILITY.—The head of each Federal agency shall assume responsibility for the preservation of historic properties that are owned or controlled by the agency.

(2) USE OF AVAILABLE HISTORIC PROPERTIES.—Prior to acquiring, constructing, or leasing a building for purposes of carrying out agency responsibilities, a Federal agency shall use, to the maximum extent feasible, historic properties available to the agency, in accordance with Executive Order No. 13006 (40 U.S.C. 3306 note).

1           (3) NECESSARY PRESERVATION.—Each Federal agency shall under-  
 2           take, consistent with the preservation of historic properties, the mission  
 3           of the agency, and the professional standards established pursuant to  
 4           subsection (c), any preservation as may be necessary to carry out this  
 5           chapter.

6           (b) GUIDELINES FOR FEDERAL AGENCY RESPONSIBILITY FOR AGENCY-  
 7           OWNED HISTORIC PROPERTIES.—In consultation with the Council, the Sec-  
 8           retary shall promulgate guidelines for Federal agency responsibilities under  
 9           this subchapter.

10          (c) PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS FOR PRESERVATION OF FEDERALLY  
 11          OWNED OR CONTROLLED HISTORIC PROPERTIES.—The Secretary shall  
 12          maintain, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary  
 13          of Defense, the Smithsonian Institution, and the Administrator of General  
 14          Services, professional standards for the preservation of historic properties  
 15          in Federal ownership or control.

16          **§ 2051.02. Preservation program**

17          (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Each Federal agency (except an agency that is ex-  
 18          empted pursuant to section 2041.08(c) of this title) shall establish, in con-  
 19          sultation with the Secretary, a preservation program for the identification,  
 20          evaluation, and nomination to the National Register, and protection, of his-  
 21          toric properties.

22          (b) REQUIREMENTS.—The program shall ensure that—

23               (1) historic properties under the jurisdiction or control of the agency  
 24               are identified, evaluated, and nominated to the National Register;

25               (2) historic properties under the jurisdiction or control of the agency  
 26               are managed and maintained in a way that considers the preservation  
 27               of their historic, archaeological, architectural, and cultural values in  
 28               compliance with section 2053.02 of this title and gives special consider-  
 29               ation to the preservation of those values in the case of properties des-  
 30               ignated as having national significance;

31               (3) the preservation of properties not under the jurisdiction or con-  
 32               trol of the agency but potentially affected by agency actions are given  
 33               full consideration in planning;

34               (4) the agency's preservation-related activities are carried out in con-  
 35               sultation with other Federal, State, and local agencies, Indian tribes,  
 36               Native Hawaiian organizations carrying out historic preservation plan-  
 37               ning activities, and the private sector; and

38               (5) the agency's procedures for compliance with section 2053.02 of  
 39               this title—

40                       (A) are consistent with regulations promulgated by the Council  
 41                       pursuant to section 2041.08(a) and (b) of this title;

(B) provide a process for the identification and evaluation of historic properties for listing in the National Register and the development and implementation of agreements, in consultation with State Historic Preservation Officers, local governments, Indian tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations, and the interested public, as appropriate, regarding the means by which adverse effects on historic properties will be considered; and

(C) provide for the disposition of Native American cultural items from Federal or tribal land in a manner consistent with section 3(c) of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3002(c)).

**§ 2051.03. Records on historic properties to be altered or demolished**

Each Federal agency shall initiate measures to ensure that where, as a result of Federal action or assistance carried out by the agency, a historic property is to be substantially altered or demolished—

(1) timely steps are taken to make or have made appropriate records; and

(2) the records are deposited, in accordance with section 2023.06 of this title, in the Library of Congress or with such other appropriate agency as the Secretary may designate, for future use and reference.

**§ 2051.04. Agency Preservation Officer**

The head of each Federal agency (except an agency that is exempted under section 2041.08(c) of this title) shall designate a qualified official to be known as the agency's Preservation Officer who shall be responsible for coordinating the agency's activities under this division. Each Preservation Officer may, to be considered qualified, satisfactorily complete an appropriate training program established by the Secretary under section 2051.01(c) of this title.

**§ 2051.05. Agency programs and projects**

Consistent with the agency's missions and mandates, each Federal agency shall carry out agency programs and projects (including those under which any Federal assistance is provided or any Federal license, permit, or other approval is required) in accordance with the purposes of this division and give consideration to programs and projects that will further the purposes of this division.

**§ 2051.06. Review of plans of transferees of surplus federally owned historic properties**

The Secretary shall review and approve the plans of transferees of surplus federally owned historic properties not later than 90 days after receipt of

the plans to ensure that the prehistorical, historical, architectural, or culturally significant values will be preserved or enhanced.

**§ 2051.07. Planning and actions to minimize harm to National Historic Landmarks**

Prior to the approval of any Federal undertaking that may directly and adversely affect any National Historic Landmark, the head of the responsible Federal agency shall—

(1) to the maximum extent possible, undertake such planning and actions as may be necessary to minimize harm to the landmark; and

(2) afford the Council a reasonable opportunity to comment on the undertaking.

**§ 2051.08. Costs of preservation as eligible project costs**

A Federal agency may include the costs of preservation activities of the agency under this division as eligible project costs in all undertakings of the agency or assisted by the agency. The eligible project costs may include amounts paid by a Federal agency to a State to be used in carrying out the preservation responsibilities of the Federal agency under this division, and reasonable costs may be charged to Federal licensees and permittees as a condition to the issuance of the license or permit.

**§ 2051.09. Annual preservation awards program**

The Secretary shall establish an annual preservation awards program under which the Secretary may make monetary awards in amounts of not to exceed \$1,000 and provide citations for special achievement to officers and employees of Federal, State, and certified local governments in recognition of their outstanding contributions to the preservation of historic resources. The program may include the issuance of annual awards by the President to any citizen of the United States recommended for the award by the Secretary.

**§ 2051.10. Environmental impact statement**

Nothing in this division shall be construed to—

(1) require the preparation of an environmental impact statement where the statement would not otherwise be required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.); or

(2) provide any exemption from any requirement respecting the preparation of an environmental impact statement under that Act.

**§ 2051.11. Waiver of provisions in event of natural disaster or imminent threat to national security**

The Secretary shall promulgate regulations under which the requirements of this chapter may be waived in whole or in part in the event of a major natural disaster or an imminent threat to national security.



1    **§ 2051.12. Assistance for adversely affected historic property**

2       Each Federal agency shall ensure that the agency will not grant a loan,  
3    loan guarantee, permit, license, or other assistance to an applicant that,  
4    with intent to avoid the requirements of section 2053.02 of this title, has  
5    intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the  
6    grant would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, has allowed the sig-  
7    nificant adverse effect to occur, unless the agency, after consultation with  
8    the Council, determines that circumstances justify granting the assistance  
9    despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant.

10   **§ 2051.13. Documentation of decisions respecting under-**  
11       **takings**

12       With respect to any undertaking subject to section 2053.02 of this title  
13    that adversely affects any property included in or eligible for inclusion on  
14    the National Register, and for which a Federal agency has not entered into  
15    an agreement pursuant to regulations issued by the Council, the head of the  
16    agency shall document any decision made pursuant to section 2053.02 of  
17    this title. The head of the agency may not delegate responsibilities pursuant  
18    to that section. Where a memorandum of agreement under section 2053.02  
19    of this title has been executed with respect to an undertaking, the memo-  
20    randum shall govern the undertaking and all of its parts.

21    **Subchapter II—Lease, Exchange, or Management of Historic**  
22       **Property**

23    **§ 2051.21. Lease or exchange**

24       (a) **AUTHORITY TO LEASE OR EXCHANGE.**—Notwithstanding any other  
25    provision of law, each Federal agency, after consultation with the Council—

26       (1) shall, to the extent practicable, establish and implement alter-  
27       natives (including adaptive use) for historic properties that are not  
28       needed for current or projected agency purposes; and

29       (2) may lease a historic property owned by the agency to any person  
30       or organization, or exchange any property owned by the agency with  
31       comparable historic property, if the agency head determines that the  
32       lease or exchange will adequately ensure the preservation of the historic  
33       property.

34       (b) **PROCEEDS OF LEASE.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law,  
35    the proceeds of any lease under subsection (a) may be retained by the agen-  
36    cy entering into the lease and used to defray the costs of administration,  
37    maintenance, repair, and related expenses incurred by the agency with re-  
38    spect to that property or other properties that are on the National Register  
39    that are owned by, or are under the jurisdiction or control of, the agency.  
40    Any surplus proceeds from the leases shall be deposited in the Treasury at

the end of the second fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the proceeds were received.

**§ 2051.22. Contracts for management of historic property**

The head of any Federal agency having responsibility for the management of any historic property may, after consultation with the Council, enter into a contract for the management of the property. The contract shall contain terms and conditions that the head of the agency considers necessary or appropriate to protect the interests of the United States and ensure adequate preservation of the historic property.

**Subchapter III—Protection and Preservation of Resources**

**§ 2051.31. Standards and guidelines**

(a) STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal agency that is responsible for the protection of historic property (including archaeological property) pursuant to this division or any other law shall ensure that—

(A) all actions taken by employees or contractors of the agency meet professional standards under regulations developed by the Secretary in consultation with the Council, other affected agencies, and the appropriate professional societies of archaeology, architecture, conservation, history, landscape architecture, and planning;

(B) agency personnel or contractors responsible for historic properties meet qualification standards established by the Office of Personnel Management in consultation with the Secretary and appropriate professional societies of archaeology, architecture, conservation, curation, history, landscape architecture, and planning; and

(C) records and other data, including data produced by historical research and archaeological surveys and excavations, are permanently maintained in appropriate databases and made available to potential users pursuant to such regulations as the Secretary shall promulgate.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—The standards referred to in paragraph (1)(B) shall consider the particular skills and expertise needed for the preservation of historic properties and shall be equivalent requirements for the disciplines involved.

(b) GUIDELINES.—To promote the preservation of historic property eligible for listing on the National Register, the Secretary shall, in consultation with the Council, promulgate guidelines to ensure that Federal, State, and tribal historic preservation programs subject to this division include plans to—

(1) provide information to the owners of historic property with demonstrated or likely research significance, about the need for protection of the historic property, and the available means of protection;

(2) encourage owners to preserve historic property intact and in place and offer the owners of the historic property information on the tax and grant assistance available for the donation of the historic property or of a preservation easement of the historic property;

(3) encourage the protection of Native American cultural items (within the meaning of section 2 of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3001)) and of properties of religious or cultural importance to Indian tribes, Native Hawaiians, or other Native American groups; and

(4) encourage owners that are undertaking archaeological excavations to—

(A) conduct excavations and analyses that meet standards for federally-sponsored excavations established by the Secretary;

(B) donate or lend artifacts of research significance to an appropriate research institution;

(C) allow access to artifacts for research purposes; and

(D) prior to excavating or disposing of a Native American cultural item in which an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization may have an interest under subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 3(a)(2) of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3002(a)(2)(B), (C)), give notice to and consult with the Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization.

#### **§ 2051.32. Access to information**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO WITHHOLD FROM DISCLOSURE.**—The head of a Federal agency, or other public official receiving grant assistance pursuant to this division, after consultation with the Secretary, shall withhold from disclosure to the public information about the location, character, or ownership of a historic property if the Secretary and the agency determine that disclosure may—

(1) cause a significant invasion of privacy;

(2) risk harm to the historic property; or

(3) impede the use of a traditional religious site by practitioners.

(b) **ACCESS DETERMINATION.**—When the head of a Federal agency or other public official determines that information should be withheld from the public pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary, in consultation with the Federal agency head or official, shall determine who may have access to the information for the purpose of carrying out this division.

(c) CONSULTATION WITH COUNCIL.—When information described in subsection (a) has been developed in the course of an agency’s compliance with section 2051.07 or 2053.02 of this title, the Secretary shall consult with the Council in reaching determinations under subsections (a) and (b).

## CHAPTER 2053—UNDERTAKINGS

Sec.

2053.01. Undertakings outside United States.

2053.02. Effect of undertakings on historic property.

### § 2053.01. Undertakings outside United States

Prior to the approval of any undertaking outside the United States that may directly and adversely affect a property that is on the World Heritage List or on the applicable country’s equivalent of the National Register, the head of a Federal agency having direct or indirect jurisdiction over the undertaking shall take into account the effect of the undertaking on the property for purposes of avoiding or mitigating any adverse effect.

### § 2053.02. Effect of undertakings on historic property

The head of any Federal agency having direct or indirect jurisdiction over a proposed undertaking in any State and the head of any Federal department or independent agency having authority to license any undertaking shall, prior to the approval of the expenditure of any Federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the issuance of any license, as the case may be, take into account the effect of the undertaking on any historic property. The head of the Federal agency shall afford the Council a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to the undertaking.

## CHAPTER 2055—FINANCING

### Subchapter I—Financial Assistance

Sec.

2055.01. Awarding grant funds.

2055.02. Grants to National Trust.

2055.03. Apportionment of grant funds.

2055.04. Loan insurance program for preservation of property included on National Register.

2055.05. Recordkeeping.

### Subchapter II—Sources of Funds

2055.11. Historic Preservation Fund.

2055.12. Acceptance by Secretary of privately donated funds.

### Subchapter I—Financial Assistance

### § 2055.01. Awarding grant funds

(a) CONDITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No grant may be made under this division—

(A) unless application for the grant is submitted to the Secretary in accordance with regulations and procedures prescribed by the Secretary;

(B) unless the application is in accordance with the comprehensive statewide historic preservation plan that has been approved by the Secretary after considering its relationship to the comprehen-

sive statewide outdoor recreation plan prepared pursuant to chapter 1053;

(C) for more than 60 percent of the aggregate costs of carrying out projects and programs under the administrative control of the State Historic Preservation Officer as specified in section 2025.03 of this title in any one fiscal year;

(D) unless the grantee has agreed to make reports, in such form and containing such information, as the Secretary may from time to time require;

(E) unless the grantee has agreed to assume, after completion of the project, the total cost of the continued maintenance, repair, and administration of the property in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary; and

(F) until the grantee has complied with such further terms and conditions as the Secretary may consider necessary or advisable.

(2) SOURCE OF STATE SHARE OF COSTS.—Except as permitted by other law, the State share of the costs referred to in paragraph (1)(C) shall be contributed by non-Federal sources.

(b) GRANT NOT TREATED AS TAXABLE INCOME.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no grant made pursuant to this division shall be treated as taxable income for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).

(c) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (E) of subsection (a)(1) for any grant under this division to the National Trust.

(d) RESTRICTION ON USE OF REAL PROPERTY TO MEET NON-FEDERAL SHARE OF COST OF PROJECT.—No State shall be permitted to utilize the value of real property obtained before October 15, 1966, in meeting the non-Federal share of the cost of a project for which a grant is made under this division.

(e) AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall make funding available to individual States and the National Trust as soon as practicable after execution of a grant agreement. For purposes of administration, grants to individual States and the National Trust each shall be deemed to be one grant and shall be administered by the Service as one grant.

(f) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—The total administrative costs, direct and indirect, charged for carrying out State projects and programs may not exceed 25 percent of the aggregate costs except in the case of a grant under section 2031.01(b) of this title.

1   **§ 2055.02. Grants to National Trust**

2       The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may make grants to  
3   the National Trust, on terms and conditions and in amounts (not exceeding  
4   \$90,000 with respect to any one structure) as the Secretary of Housing and  
5   Urban Development considers appropriate, to cover the costs incurred by  
6   the National Trust in renovating or restoring structures that the National  
7   Trust considers to be of historic or architectural value and that the National  
8   Trust has accepted and will maintain (after the renovation or restoration)  
9   for historic purposes.

10   **§ 2055.03. Apportionment of grant funds**

11       (a) BASES FOR APPORTIONMENT.—The amounts appropriated and made  
12   available for grants to the States—

13           (1) for the purposes of this division shall be apportioned among the  
14       States by the Secretary on the basis of needs as determined by the Sec-  
15       retary; and

16           (2) for projects and programs under this division for each fiscal year  
17       shall be apportioned among the States as the Secretary determines to  
18       be appropriate.

19       (b) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall notify each State of its appor-  
20   tionment under subsection (a)(2) within 30 days after the date of enactment  
21   of legislation appropriating funds under this division.

22       (c) REAPPORTIONMENT.—Any amount of any apportionment that has not  
23   been paid or obligated by the Secretary during the fiscal year in which the  
24   notification is given or during the 2 fiscal years after that fiscal year shall  
25   be reapportioned by the Secretary in accordance with subsection (a)(2). The  
26   Secretary shall analyze and revise as necessary the method of apporportion-  
27   ment. The method and any revision shall be published by the Secretary in  
28   the Federal Register.

29       (d) TRANSFER OF FUNDS TO CERTIFIED LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—Not  
30   less than 10 percent of the annual apportionment distributed by the Sec-  
31   retary to each State for the purposes of carrying out this division shall be  
32   transferred by the State, pursuant to the requirements of this division, to  
33   certified local governments for historic preservation projects or programs of  
34   the certified local governments. In any year in which the total annual appor-  
35   tionment to the States exceeds \$65,000,000, 50 percent of the excess shall  
36   also be transferred by the States to certified local governments.

37       (e) GUIDELINES FOR USE AND DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS TO CERTIFIED  
38   LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—The Secretary shall establish guidelines for the use  
39   and distribution of funds under subsection (d) to ensure that no certified  
40   local government receives a disproportionate share of the funds available,  
41   and may include a maximum or minimum limitation on the amount of funds

distributed to any single certified local government. The guidelines shall not limit the ability of any State to distribute more than 10 percent of its annual apportionment under subsection (d), nor shall the Secretary require any State to exceed the 10 percent minimum distribution to certified local governments.

**§ 2055.04. Loan insurance program for preservation of property included on National Register**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall maintain a program by which the Secretary may, on application of a private lender, insure loans (including loans made in accordance with a mortgage) made by the lender to finance any project for the preservation of a property included on the National Register.

(b) LOAN QUALIFICATIONS.—A loan may be insured under this section if—

(1) the loan is made by a private lender approved by the Secretary as financially sound and able to service the loan properly;

(2) the amount of the loan, and interest rate charged with respect to the loan, do not exceed the amount and rate established by the Secretary by regulation;

(3) the Secretary has consulted the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer concerning the preservation of the historic property;

(4) the Secretary has determined that the loan is adequately secured and there is reasonable assurance of repayment;

(5) the repayment period of the loan does not exceed the lesser of 40 years or the expected life of the asset financed;

(6) the amount insured with respect to the loan does not exceed 90 percent of the loss sustained by the lender with respect to the loan; and

(7) the loan, the borrower, and the historic property to be preserved meet such other terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary by regulation, especially terms and conditions relating to the nature and quality of the preservation work.

(c) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of the Treasury regarding the interest rate of loans insured under this section.

(d) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF UNPAID PRINCIPAL BALANCE OF LOANS.—The aggregate unpaid principal balance of loans insured under this section and outstanding at any one time may not exceed the amount that has been deposited in the Historic Preservation Fund pursuant to section 2055.11 of this title and subsections (h) and (i), as in effect on December 12, 1980, but which has not been appropriated for any purpose.

(e) INSURANCE CONTRACTS.—Any contract of insurance executed by the Secretary under this section may be assignable, shall be an obligation supported by the full faith and credit of the United States, and shall be incontestable except for fraud or misrepresentation of which the holder had actual knowledge at the time it became a holder.

(f) CONDITIONS AND METHODS OF PAYMENT AS RESULT OF LOSS.—The Secretary shall specify, by regulation and in each contract entered into under this section, the conditions and method of payment to a private lender as a result of losses incurred by the lender on any loan insured under this section.

(g) PROTECTION OF FINANCIAL INTERESTS OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—In entering into any contract to insure a loan under this section, the Secretary shall take steps to ensure adequate protection of the financial interests of the Federal Government. The Secretary may—

(1) in connection with any foreclosure proceeding, obtain, on behalf of the Federal Government, the historic property securing a loan insured under this section; and

(2) operate or lease the historic property for such period as may be necessary to protect the interest of the Federal Government and to carry out subsection (h).

(h) CONVEYANCE TO GOVERNMENTAL OR NONGOVERNMENTAL ENTITY OF PROPERTY ACQUIRED BY FORECLOSURE.—

(1) ATTEMPT TO CONVEY TO ENSURE PROPERTY'S PRESERVATION AND USE.—In any case in which a historic property is obtained pursuant to subsection (g), the Secretary shall attempt to convey the property to any governmental or nongovernmental entity under conditions that will ensure the property's continued preservation and use. If, after a reasonable time, the Secretary, in consultation with the Council, determines that there is no feasible and prudent means to convey the property and to ensure its continued preservation and use, the Secretary may convey the property at the fair market value of its interest in the property to any entity without restriction.

(2) DISPOSITION OF FUNDS.—Any funds obtained by the Secretary in connection with the conveyance of any historic property pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be deposited in the Historic Preservation Fund and shall remain available in the Historic Preservation Fund until appropriated by the Congress to carry out this division.

(i) ASSESSMENT OF FEES IN CONNECTION WITH INSURING LOANS.—The Secretary may assess appropriate and reasonable fees in connection with insuring loans under this section. The fees shall be deposited in the



1 Historic Preservation Fund and shall remain available in the Historic Pres-  
 2 ervation Fund until appropriated by Congress to carry out this division.

3 (j) TREATMENT OF LOANS AS NON-FEDERAL FUNDS.—Notwithstanding  
 4 any other provision of law, any loan insured under this section shall be  
 5 treated as non-Federal funds for the purposes of satisfying any requirement  
 6 of any other provision of law under which Federal funds to be used for any  
 7 project or activity are conditioned on the use of non-Federal funds by the  
 8 recipient for payment of any portion of the costs of the project or activity.

9 (k) INELIGIBILITY OF DEBT OBLIGATION FOR PURCHASE OR COMMIT-  
 10 MENT TO PURCHASE BY, OR SALE OR ISSUANCE TO, FEDERAL FINANCING  
 11 BANK.—No debt obligation that is made or committed to be made, or that  
 12 is insured or committed to be insured, by the Secretary under this section  
 13 shall be eligible for purchase by, or commitment to purchase by, or sale or  
 14 issuance to, the Federal Financing Bank.

## 15 **§ 2055.05. Recordkeeping**

16 A beneficiary of assistance under this division shall keep—

17 (1) such records as the Secretary shall prescribe, including records  
 18 that fully disclose—

19 (A) the disposition by the beneficiary of the proceeds of the as-  
 20 sistance;

21 (B) the total cost of the project or undertaking in connection  
 22 with which the assistance is given or used; and

23 (C) the amount and nature of that portion of the cost of the  
 24 project or undertaking supplied by other sources; and

25 (2) such other records as will facilitate an effective audit.

## 26 **Subchapter II—Sources of Funds**

### 27 **§ 2055.11. Historic Preservation Fund**

28 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—To carry out this division, there is in the Treas-  
 29 ury the Historic Preservation Fund.

30 (b) CONTENTS.—For each of fiscal years 2009 to 2015, \$150,000,000  
 31 shall be deposited in the Historic Preservation Fund from revenues due and  
 32 payable to the United States under section 9 of the Outer Continental Shelf  
 33 Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1338) or section 7433(b) of title 10, notwithstanding  
 34 any provision of law that those proceeds shall be credited to miscellaneous  
 35 receipts of the Treasury.

36 (c) USE AND AVAILABILITY.—Amounts in the Historic Preservation Fund  
 37 shall be used only to carry out this division and shall be available for ex-  
 38 penditure only when appropriated by Congress. Any amount not appro-  
 39 priated shall remain available in the Historic Preservation Fund until ap-  
 40 propriated for those purposes. Appropriations made pursuant to this section  
 41 may be made without fiscal year limitation.

**§ 2055.12. Acceptance by Secretary of privately donated funds**

(a) PROJECTS FOR WHICH FUNDS MAY BE USED.—In furtherance of the purposes of this division, the Secretary may accept the donation of funds that may be expended by the Secretary for projects to acquire, restore, preserve, or recover data from any property included on the National Register, as long as the project is owned by a State, any unit of local government, or any nonprofit entity.

(b) CONSIDERATION OF FACTORS RESPECTING EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In expending the funds, the Secretary shall give due consideration to—

- (A) the national significance of the project;
- (B) its historical value to the community;
- (C) the imminence of its destruction or loss; and
- (D) the expressed intentions of the donor.

(2) FUNDS AVAILABLE WITHOUT REGARD TO MATCHING REQUIREMENTS.—Funds expended under this subsection shall be made available without regard to the matching requirements established by section 2055.01 of this title, but the recipient of the funds shall be permitted to utilize them to match any grants from the Historic Preservation Fund.

(c) TRANSFER OF UNOBLIGATED FUNDS.—The Secretary may transfer unobligated funds previously donated to the Secretary for the purposes of the Service, with the consent of the donor, and any funds so transferred shall be used or expended in accordance with this division.

**Subdivision 5—Miscellaneous**  
**CHAPTER 2061—MISCELLANEOUS**

Sec.

2061.01. World Heritage Convention.

2061.02. National Building Museum.

2061.03. Effective date of regulations.

2061.04. White House, Supreme Court building, and United States Capitol not included in program for preservation of historic properties.

2061.05. Attorney's fees and costs to prevailing parties in civil actions.

2061.06. Authorization for expenditure of appropriated funds.

2061.07. Donations and bequests of money, personal property, and less than fee interests in historic property.

**§ 2061.01. World Heritage Convention**

(a) PARTICIPATION BY UNITED STATES.—The Secretary shall direct and coordinate participation by the United States in the World Heritage Convention in cooperation with the Secretary of State, the Smithsonian Institution, and the Council. Whenever possible, expenditures incurred in carrying out activities in cooperation with other nations and international organiza-

tions shall be paid for in such excess currency of the country or area where the expense is incurred as may be available to the United States.

(b) NOMINATION OF PROPERTY TO WORLD HERITAGE COMMITTEE.—The Secretary shall periodically nominate properties that the Secretary determines are of international significance to the World Heritage Committee on behalf of the United States. No property may be nominated unless it has previously been determined to be of national significance. Each nomination shall include evidence of such legal protections as may be necessary to ensure preservation of the property and its environment (including restrictive covenants, easements, or other forms of protection). Before making any nomination, the Secretary shall notify the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

(c) NOMINATION OF NON-FEDERAL PROPERTY TO WORLD HERITAGE COMMITTEE REQUIRES WRITTEN CONCURRENCE OF OWNER.—No non-Federal property may be nominated by the Secretary to the World Heritage Committee for inclusion on the World Heritage List unless the owner of the property concurs in the nomination in writing.

#### **§ 2061.02. National Building Museum**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) BUILDING ARTS.—The term “building arts” includes all practical and scholarly aspects of prehistoric, historic, and contemporary architecture, archaeology, construction, building technology and skills, landscape architecture, preservation and conservation, building and construction, engineering, urban and community design and renewal, city and regional planning, and related professions, skills, trades, and crafts.

(2) COMMITTEE.—The term “Committee” means the Committee for a National Museum of the Building Arts, Incorporated, a nonprofit corporation organized and existing under the laws of the District of Columbia, or its successor.

(b) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT TO OPERATE MUSEUM.—To provide a national center to commemorate and encourage the building arts and to preserve and maintain a nationally significant building that exemplifies the great achievements of the building arts in the United States, the Secretary and the Administrator of General Services shall enter into a cooperative agreement with the Committee for the operation of a National Building Museum in the Federal building located in the block bounded by Fourth Street, Fifth Street, F Street, and G Street, Northwest in Washington, District of Columbia.

(c) PURPOSES OF MUSEUM.—The National Building Museum shall—

(1) collect and disseminate information concerning the building arts, including the establishment of a national reference center for current and historic documents, publications, and research relating to the building arts;

(2) foster educational programs relating to the history, practice, and contribution to society of the building arts, including promotion of imaginative educational approaches to enhance understanding and appreciation of all facets of the building arts;

(3) publicly display temporary and permanent exhibits illustrating, interpreting and demonstrating the building arts;

(4) sponsor or conduct research and study into the history of the building arts and their role in shaping our civilization; and

(5) encourage contributions to the building arts.

(d) PROVISIONS OF COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT.—The cooperative agreement referred to in subsection (b) shall include provisions that—

(1) make the site available to the Committee without charge;

(2) provide, subject to available appropriations, such maintenance, security, information, janitorial, and other services as may be necessary to ensure the preservation and operation of the site; and

(3) prescribe reasonable terms and conditions by which the Committee can fulfill its responsibilities under this division.

(e) MATCHING GRANTS TO COMMITTEE.—The Secretary shall provide matching grants to the Committee for its programs related to historic preservation. The Committee shall match the grants in such a manner and with such funds and services as shall be satisfactory to the Secretary, except that not more than \$500,000 may be provided to the Committee in any one fiscal year.

(f) ANNUAL COMMITTEE REPORT TO SECRETARY AND ADMINISTRATOR.—The Committee shall submit an annual report to the Secretary and the Administrator of General Services concerning its activities under this section and shall provide the Secretary and the Administrator of General Services with such other information as the Secretary may consider necessary or advisable.

### **§ 2061.03. Effective date of regulations**

(a) PUBLICATION IN FEDERAL REGISTER.—No final regulation of the Secretary shall become effective prior to the expiration of 30 calendar days after it is published in the Federal Register during which either or both Houses of Congress are in session.

(b) DISAPPROVAL OF REGULATION BY RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS.—The regulation shall not become effective if, within 90 calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date of promulgation, both Houses of

1 Congress adopt a concurrent resolution, the matter after the resolving  
 2 clause of which is as follows: “That Congress disapproves the regulation  
 3 promulgated by the Secretary dealing with the matter of \_\_\_\_\_, which  
 4 regulation was transmitted to Congress on \_\_\_\_\_, ” the blank spaces  
 5 in the resolution being appropriately filled.

6 (c) FAILURE OF CONGRESS TO ADOPT RESOLUTION OF DISAPPROVAL OF  
 7 REGULATION.—If at the end of 60 calendar days of continuous session of  
 8 Congress after the date of promulgation of a regulation, no committee of  
 9 either House of Congress has reported or been discharged from further con-  
 10 sideration of a concurrent resolution disapproving the regulation, and nei-  
 11 ther House has adopted such a resolution, the regulation may go into effect  
 12 immediately. If, within the 60 calendar days, a committee has reported or  
 13 been discharged from further consideration of such a resolution, the regula-  
 14 tion may go into effect not sooner than 90 calendar days of continuous ses-  
 15 sion of Congress after its promulgation unless disapproved as provided for.

16 (d) SESSIONS OF CONGRESS.—For purposes of this section—

17 (1) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment sine die;  
 18 and

19 (2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an  
 20 adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the  
 21 computation of 60 and 90 calendar days of continuous session of Con-  
 22 gress.

23 (e) CONGRESSIONAL INACTION OR REJECTION OF RESOLUTION OF DIS-  
 24 APPROVAL NOT DEEMED APPROVAL OF REGULATION.—Congressional inac-  
 25 tion on or rejection of a resolution of disapproval shall not be deemed an  
 26 expression of approval of the regulation.

27 **§ 2061.04. White House, Supreme Court building, and United**  
 28 **States Capitol not included in program for preser-**  
 29 **vation of historic properties**

30 Nothing in this division shall be construed to be applicable to the White  
 31 House and its grounds, the Supreme Court building and its grounds, or the  
 32 United States Capitol and its related buildings and grounds.

33 **§ 2061.05. Attorney’s fees and costs to prevailing parties in**  
 34 **civil actions**

35 In any civil action brought in any United States district court by any in-  
 36 terested person to enforce this division, if the person substantially prevails  
 37 in the action, the court may award attorney’s fees, expert witness fees, and  
 38 other costs of participating in the civil action, as the court considers reason-  
 39 able.

**§ 2061.06. Authorization for expenditure of appropriated funds**

Where appropriate, each Federal agency may expend funds appropriated for its authorized programs for the purposes of activities carried out pursuant to this division, except to the extent that appropriations legislation expressly provides otherwise.

**§ 2061.07. Donations and bequests of money, personal property, and less than fee interests in historic property**

(a) MONEY AND PERSONAL PROPERTY.—The Secretary may accept donations and bequests of money and personal property for the purposes of this division and shall hold, use, expend, and administer the money and personal property for those purposes.

(b) LESS THAN FEE INTEREST IN HISTORIC PROPERTY.—The Secretary may accept gifts or donations of less than fee interests in any historic property where the acceptance of an interest will facilitate the conservation or preservation of the historic property. Nothing in this section or in any provision of this division shall be construed to affect or impair any other authority of the Secretary under other provision of law to accept or acquire any property for conservation or preservation or for any other purpose.

**DIVISION C—ORGANIZATIONS AND PROGRAMS**  
**CHAPTER 2071—NATIONAL TRUST FOR HISTORIC**  
**PRESERVATION IN THE UNITED STATES**

Sec.

- 2071.01. Definition.
- 2071.02. Establishment and purposes.
- 2071.03. Principal office.
- 2071.04. Board of trustees.
- 2071.05. Powers and duties.
- 2071.06. Consultation with Advisory Board.

**§ 2071.01. Definition**

In this chapter, the term “Board” means the board of trustees of the National Trust.

**§ 2071.02. Establishment and purposes**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—To further the policy enunciated in chapter 201 of this title, and to facilitate public participation in the preservation of sites, buildings, and objects of national significance or interest, there is established a charitable, educational, and nonprofit corporation to be known as the National Trust for Historic Preservation in the United States.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the National Trust shall be to—

- (1) receive donations of sites, buildings, and objects significant in American history and culture;
- (2) preserve and administer them for public benefit;

(3) accept, hold, and administer gifts of money, securities, or other property of any character for the purpose of carrying out the preservation of sites, buildings, and objects of natural significance or interest; and

(4) execute other functions vested in it by this chapter.

#### **§ 2071.03. Principal office**

The National Trust shall have its principal office in the District of Columbia and shall be deemed, for purposes of venue in civil actions, to be a resident of the District of Columbia. The National Trust may establish offices in other places as it may consider necessary or appropriate in the conduct of its business.

#### **§ 2071.04. Board of trustees**

(a) MEMBERSHIP.—The affairs of the National Trust shall be under the general direction of a board of trustees composed as follows:

(1) The Attorney General, the Secretary, and the Director of the National Gallery of Art, ex officio.

(2) Not fewer than 6 general trustees who shall be citizens of the United States.

(b) DESIGNATION OF ANOTHER OFFICER.—The Attorney General and the Secretary, when it appears desirable in the interest of the conduct of the business of the Board and to such extent as they consider it advisable, may, by written notice to the National Trust, designate any officer of their respective departments to act for them in the discharge of their duties as a member of the Board.

(c) GENERAL TRUSTEES.—

(1) NUMBER AND SELECTION.—The number of general trustees shall be fixed by the Board and shall be chosen by the members of the National Trust from its members at any regular meeting of the National Trust.

(2) TERM OF OFFICE.—The respective terms of office of the general trustees shall be as prescribed by the Board but in no case shall exceed a period of 5 years from the date of election.

(3) SUCCESSOR.—A successor to a general trustee shall be chosen in the same manner and shall have a term expiring 5 years from the date of the expiration of the term for which the predecessor was chosen, except that a successor chosen to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of a term shall be chosen only for the remainder of that term.

(d) CHAIRMAN.—The chairman of the Board shall be elected by a majority vote of the members of the Board.

(e) COMPENSATION AND REIMBURSEMENT.—No compensation shall be paid to the members of the Board for their services as such members, but they shall be reimbursed for travel and actual expenses necessarily incurred by them in attending board meetings and performing other official duties on behalf of the National Trust at the direction of the Board.

**§ 2071.05. Powers and duties**

To the extent necessary to enable it to carry out the functions vested in it by this chapter, the National Trust shall have the following general powers:

(1) The National Trust shall have succession until dissolved by Act of Congress, in which event title to the properties of the National Trust, both real and personal, shall, insofar as consistent with existing contractual obligations and subject to all other legally enforceable claims or demands by or against the National Trust, pass to and become vested in the United States.

(2) The National Trust may sue and be sued in its corporate name.

(3) The National Trust may adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal that shall be judicially noticed.

(4) The National Trust may adopt a constitution and make bylaws and regulations, not inconsistent with the laws of the United States or of any State, as it considers necessary for the administration of its functions under this chapter, including among other matter, bylaws and regulations governing visitation to historic properties, administration of corporate funds, and the organization and procedure of the Board.

(5) The National Trust may accept, hold, and administer gifts and bequests of money, securities, or other personal property of any character, absolutely or in trust, for the purposes for which the National Trust is created. Unless otherwise restricted by the terms of a gift or bequest, the National Trust may sell, exchange, or otherwise dispose of, and invest or reinvest in investments as it may determine from time to time, the moneys, securities, or other property given or bequeathed to it. The principal of corporate funds, together with the income from those funds and all other revenues received by it from any source, shall be placed in depositories that the National Trust shall determine and shall be subject to expenditure by the National Trust for its corporate purposes.

(6) The National Trust may acquire by gift, devise, purchase, or otherwise, absolutely or in trust, and hold and, unless otherwise restricted by the terms of the gift or devise, encumber, convey, or otherwise dispose of, any real property, or any estate or interest in the property (except property within the exterior boundaries of a System unit), as may



be necessary and proper in carrying into effect the purposes of the National Trust.

(7) The National Trust may contract and make cooperative agreements with Federal, State, or local agencies, corporations, associations, or individuals, under terms and conditions that the National Trust considers advisable, respecting the protection, preservation, maintenance, or operation of any historic site, building, object, or property used in connection with the site, building, or object for public use, regardless of whether the National Trust has acquired title to the properties, or any interest in the properties.

(8) The National Trust may enter into contracts generally and execute all instruments necessary or appropriate to carry out its corporate purposes, including concession contracts, leases, or permits for the use of land, buildings, or other property considered desirable either to accommodate the public or to facilitate administration.

(9) The National Trust may appoint and prescribe the duties of officers, agents, and employees as may be necessary to carry out its functions, and fix and pay compensation to them for their services as the National Trust may determine.

(10) The National Trust may generally do any and all lawful acts necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes for which the National Trust is created.

#### **§ 2071.06. Consultation with Advisory Board**

In carrying out its functions under this chapter, the National Trust may consult with the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments on matters relating to the selection of sites, buildings, and objects to be preserved and protected pursuant to this chapter.

### **CHAPTER 2073—COMMISSION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF AMERICA'S HERITAGE ABROAD**

Sec.

2073.01. Definition.

2073.02. Declaration of national interest.

2073.03. Establishment.

2073.04. Duties and powers; administrative support.

2073.05. Reports.

#### **§ 2073.01. Definition**

In this chapter, the term "Commission" means the Commission for the Preservation of America's Heritage Abroad established under section 2073.03 of this title.

#### **§ 2073.02. Declaration of national interest**

Because the fabric of a society is strengthened by visible reminders of the historical roots of the society, it is in the national interest to encourage the

1 preservation and protection of the cemeteries, monuments, and historic  
2 buildings associated with the foreign heritage of United States citizens.

3 **§ 2073.03. Establishment**

4 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a commission to be known as  
5 the Commission for the Preservation of America’s Heritage Abroad.

6 (b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Commission shall consist of 21 members ap-  
7 pointed by the President, 7 of whom shall be appointed after consultation  
8 with the Speaker of the House of Representatives and 7 of whom shall be  
9 appointed after consultation with the President pro tempore of the Senate.

10 (c) TERM.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a member  
12 of the Commission shall be appointed for a term of 3 years.

13 (2) VACANCY.—A member appointed to fill a vacancy on the Com-  
14 mission shall serve for the remainder of the term for which the mem-  
15 ber’s predecessor was appointed.

16 (3) MEMBER UNTIL SUCCESSOR APPOINTED.—A member may retain  
17 membership on the Commission until the member’s successor has been  
18 appointed.

19 (d) CHAIRMAN.—The President shall designate the Chairman of the Com-  
20 mission from among its members.

21 (e) MEETINGS.—The Commission shall meet at least once every 6  
22 months.

23 (f) COMPENSATION AND EXPENSES.—

24 (1) COMPENSATION.—Members of the Commission shall receive no  
25 pay on account of their service on the Commission.

26 (2) EXPENSES.—While away from their homes or regular places of  
27 business in the performance of services for the Commission, members  
28 of the Commission shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem  
29 in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as individuals employed  
30 intermittently in the Government service are allowed expenses under  
31 section 5703 of title 5.

32 **§ 2073.04. Duties and powers; administrative support**

33 (a) DUTIES.—The Commission shall—

34 (1) identify and publish a list of cemeteries, monuments, and historic  
35 buildings located abroad that are associated with the foreign heritage  
36 of United States citizens from eastern and central Europe, particularly  
37 cemeteries, monuments, and buildings that are in danger of deteriora-  
38 tion or destruction;

39 (2) encourage the preservation and protection of those cemeteries,  
40 monuments, and historic buildings by obtaining, in cooperation with the

Secretary of State, assurances from foreign governments that the cemeteries, monuments, and buildings will be preserved and protected; and

(3) prepare and disseminate reports on the condition of, and the progress toward preserving and protecting, those cemeteries, monuments, and historic buildings.

(b) POWERS.—

(1) HOLD HEARINGS, REQUEST ATTENDANCE, TAKE TESTIMONY, AND RECEIVE EVIDENCE.—The Commission or any member it authorizes may, for the purposes of carrying out this chapter, hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, request such attendance, take such testimony, and receive such evidence, as the Commission considers appropriate.

(2) APPOINT PERSONNEL AND FIX PAY.—The Commission may appoint such personnel (subject to the provisions of title 5 governing appointments in the competitive service) and may fix the pay of such personnel (subject to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5), as the Commission considers desirable.

(3) PROCURE TEMPORARY AND INTERMITTENT SERVICES.—The Commission may procure temporary and intermittent services to the same extent as is authorized by section 3109(b) of title 5, but at rates for individuals not to exceed the daily equivalent of the maximum annual rate of basic pay then in effect under section 5376 of title 5.

(4) DETAIL PERSONNEL TO COMMISSION.—On request of the Commission, the head of any Federal department or agency, including the Secretary of State, may detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of that department or agency to the Commission to assist it in carrying out its duties under this chapter.

(5) SECURE INFORMATION.—The Commission may secure directly from any department or agency of the United States, including the Department of State, any information necessary to enable it to carry out this chapter. On the request of the Chairman of the Commission, the head of the department or agency shall furnish the information to the Commission.

(6) GIFTS OR DONATIONS.—The Commission may accept, use, and dispose of gifts or donations of money or property.

(7) USE OF MAILS.—The Commission may use the United States mails in the same manner and on the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Commission on a reimbursable basis administrative support services as the Commission may request.

## CHAPTER 2075—AMERICAN BATTLEFIELD PROTECTION PROGRAM

2075.04. Battlefield acquisition grant program.

The purpose of this chapter is to assist citizens, public and private institutions, and governments at all levels in planning, interpreting, and protecting sites where historic battles were fought on American soil during the armed conflicts that shaped the growth and development of the United States, in order that present and future generations may learn and gain inspiration from the ground where Americans made their ultimate sacrifice.

(3) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary, acting through the American Battlefield Protection Program.

(b) **FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.**—To carry out subsection (a), the Secretary may use a cooperative agreement, grant, contract, or other generally adopted means of providing financial assistance.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated \$3,000,000 annually to carry out this section, to remain available until expended.

#### **§ 2075.04. Battlefield acquisition grant program**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a battlefield acquisition grant program under which the Secretary may provide grants to eligible entities to pay the Federal share of the cost of acquiring interests in eligible sites for the preservation and protection of those eligible sites.

(b) NONPROFIT PARTNERS.—An eligible entity may acquire an interest in an eligible site using a grant under this section in partnership with a nonprofit organization.

(c) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—The non-Federal share of the total cost of acquiring an interest in an eligible site under this section shall be not less than 50 percent.

(d) LIMITATION ON LAND USE.—An interest in an eligible site acquired under this section shall be subject to section 1053.08(g) of this title.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to provide grants under this section \$10,000,000 for each of fiscal year 2009 to 2013.

### **CHAPTER 2077—NATIONAL UNDERGROUND RAILROAD NETWORK TO FREEDOM**

Sec.

2077.01. Purposes.

2077.02. Definitions.

2077.03. Program.

2077.04. Preservation of historic sites or structures.

2077.05. Authorization of appropriations.

#### **§ 2077.01. Purposes**

The purposes of this chapter are—

(1) to recognize the importance of the Underground Railroad, the sacrifices made by those who used the Underground Railroad in search of freedom from tyranny and oppression, and the sacrifices made by the people who helped them; and

(2) to authorize the Secretary to coordinate and facilitate Federal and non-Federal activities to commemorate, honor, and interpret the history of the Underground Railroad, its significance as a crucial element in the evolution of the national civil rights movement, and its relevance in fostering the spirit of racial harmony and national reconciliation.

#### **§ 2077.02. Definition**

In this chapter, the term “national network” means the National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom established under section 2077.03 of this title.

1   **§ 2077.03. Program**

2       (a) ESTABLISHMENT; RESPONSIBILITIES OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary  
3 shall establish in the Service a program to be known as the National Under-  
4 ground Railroad Network to Freedom. Under the program, the Secretary  
5 shall—

6           (1) produce and disseminate appropriate educational materials, such  
7 as handbooks, maps, interpretive guides, or electronic information;

8           (2) enter into appropriate cooperative agreements and memoranda of  
9 understanding to provide technical assistance under subsection (c); and

10          (3) create and adopt an official, uniform symbol or device for the  
11 national network and issue regulations for its use.

12       (b) ELEMENTS.—The national network shall encompass the following ele-  
13 ments:

14           (1) All System units and programs of the Service determined by the  
15 Secretary to pertain to the Underground Railroad.

16           (2) Other Federal, State, local, and privately owned properties per-  
17 taining to the Underground Railroad that have a verifiable connection  
18 to the Underground Railroad and that are included on, or determined  
19 by the Secretary to be eligible for inclusion on, the National Register  
20 of Historic Places.

21           (3) Other governmental and nongovernmental facilities and programs  
22 of an educational, research, or interpretive nature that are directly re-  
23 lated to the Underground Railroad.

24       (c) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS AND MEMORANDA OF UNDER-  
25 STANDING.—To achieve the purposes of this chapter and to ensure effective  
26 coordination of the Federal and non-Federal elements of the national net-  
27 work with System units and programs of the Service, the Secretary may  
28 enter into cooperative agreements and memoranda of understanding with,  
29 and provide technical assistance—

30           (1) to the heads of other Federal agencies, States, localities, regional  
31 governmental bodies, and private entities; and

32           (2) in cooperation with the Secretary of State, to the governments  
33 of Canada, Mexico, and any appropriate country in the Caribbean.

34   **§ 2077.04. Preservation of historic sites or structures**

35       (a) AUTHORITY TO MAKE GRANTS.—The Secretary may make grants in  
36 accordance with this section for the preservation and restoration of historic  
37 buildings or structures associated with the Underground Railroad, and for  
38 related research and documentation to sites, programs, or facilities that  
39 have been included in the national network.

40       (b) GRANT CONDITIONS.—Any grant made under this section shall pro-  
41 vide that—

(1) no change or alteration may be made in property for which the grant is used except with the agreement of the property owner and the Secretary;

(2) the Secretary shall have the right of access at reasonable times to the public portions of the property for interpretive and other purposes; and

(3) conversion, use, or disposal of the property for purposes contrary to the purposes of this chapter, as determined by the Secretary, shall result in a right of the United States to compensation equal to all Federal funds made available to the grantee under this chapter.

(c) **MATCHING REQUIREMENT.**—The Secretary may obligate funds made available for a grant under this section only if the grantee agrees to match, from funds derived from non-Federal sources, the amount of the grant with an amount that is equal to or greater than the grant. The Secretary may waive the requirement if the Secretary determines that an extreme emergency exists or that a waiver is in the public interest to ensure the preservation of historically significant resources.

#### **§ 2077.05. Authorization of appropriations**

(a) **AMOUNTS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this chapter \$2,500,000 for each fiscal year, to be allocated as follows:

(1) \$2,000,000 is to be used for the purposes of section 2077.03 of this title.

(2) \$500,000 is to be used for the purposes of section 2077.04 of this title.

(b) **RESTRICTIONS.**—No amounts may be appropriated for the purposes of this chapter except to the Secretary for carrying out the responsibilities of the Secretary as set forth in this chapter.

### **CHAPTER 2079—NATIONAL WOMEN’S RIGHTS HISTORY PROJECT**

Sec.

2079.01. National women’s rights history project national registry.

2079.02. National women’s rights history project partnerships network.

#### **§ 2079.01. National women’s rights history project national registry**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may make annual grants to State historic preservation offices for not more than 5 years to assist the State historic preservation offices in surveying, evaluating, and nominating to the National Register of Historic Places women’s rights history properties.

(b) **ELIGIBILITY.**—In making grants under subsection (a), the Secretary shall give priority to grants relating to properties associated with the multiple facets of the women’s rights movement, such as politics, economics, education, religion, and social and family rights.

(c) UPDATES.—The Secretary shall ensure that the National Register travel itinerary website entitled “Places Where Women Made History” is updated to contain—

- (1) the results of the inventory conducted under subsection (a); and
- (2) any links to websites related to places on the inventory.

(d) COST-SHARING REQUIREMENT.—The Federal share of the cost of any activity carried out using any assistance made available under this section shall be 50 percent.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section \$1,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2013.

## **§ 2079.02. National women’s rights history project partnerships network**

(a) GRANTS.—The Secretary may make matching grants and give technical assistance for development of a network of governmental and non-governmental entities (referred to in this section as the “network”), the purpose of which is to provide interpretive and educational program development of national women’s rights history, including historic preservation.

(b) MANAGEMENT OF NETWORK.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Through a competitive process, the Secretary shall designate a nongovernmental managing network to manage the network.

(2) COORDINATION.—The nongovernmental managing entity designated under paragraph (1) shall work in partnership with the Director and State historic preservation offices to coordinate operation of the network.

(c) COST-SHARING REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the cost of any activity carried out using any assistance made available under this section shall be 50 percent.

(2) STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICES.—Matching grants for historic preservation specific to the network may be made available through State historic preservation offices.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section \$1,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2013.

## **CHAPTER 2081—PRESERVATION OF HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL DATA**

Sec.

2081.01. Purpose.

2081.02. Definition.

2081.03. Notice of dam construction.



- 2081.04. Threat of irreparable loss or destruction of significant scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archaeological data by Federal construction projects.
- 2081.05. Survey and recovery by Secretary.
- 2081.06. Progress reports by Secretary on surveys and work undertaken as result of surveys.
- 2081.07. Administration.
- 2081.08. Assistance to Secretary by Federal agencies responsible for construction projects; availability of appropriations.

#### 1   **§ 2081.01. Purpose**

2       It is the purpose of this chapter to further the policy set forth in chapter  
3   2001 of this title by specifically providing for the preservation of historical  
4   and archaeological data (including relics and specimens) that might other-  
5   wise be irreparably lost or destroyed as the result of—

6           (1) flooding, the building of access roads, the erection of worker's  
7       communities, the relocation of railroads and highways, and other alter-  
8       ations of the terrain caused by the construction of a dam by any—

9           (A) Federal agency; or

10          (B) private person or corporation holding a license issued by  
11       any Federal agency; or

12          (2) any alteration of the terrain caused as a result of any Federal  
13       construction project or federally licensed activity or program.

#### 14   **§ 2081.02. Definition**

15       In this chapter, the term “State” includes a State, the District of Colum-  
16   bia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the  
17   Northern Mariana Islands.

#### 18   **§ 2081.03. Notice of dam construction**

19       (a) IN GENERAL.—Before any Federal agency undertakes the construc-  
20   tion of a dam, or issues a license to any private individual or corporation  
21   for the construction of a dam, it shall give written notice to the Secretary  
22   setting forth the site of the proposed dam and the approximate area to be  
23   flooded and otherwise changed if construction is undertaken.

24       (b) DAMS WITH CERTAIN DETENTION CAPACITY OR RESERVOIR.—With  
25   respect to any flood water retarding dam that provides fewer than 5,000  
26   acre-feet of detention capacity, and with respect to any other type of dam  
27   that creates a reservoir of fewer than 40 surface acres, this section shall  
28   apply only when the constructing agency, in its preliminary surveys, finds  
29   or is presented with evidence that historical or archaeological materials exist  
30   or may be present in the proposed reservoir area.

#### 31   **§ 2081.04. Threat of irreparable loss or destruction of signifi-** 32       **cant scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archae-** 33       **ological data by Federal construction projects**

34       (a) ACTIVITY OF FEDERAL AGENCY.—

35           (1) NOTIFICATION OF SECRETARY.—When any Federal agency finds,  
36       or is notified, in writing, by an appropriate historical or archaeological  
37       authority, that its activities in connection with any Federal construc-

tion project or federally licensed project, activity, or program may cause irreparable loss or destruction of significant scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archaeological data, the agency shall notify the Secretary, in writing, and shall provide the Secretary with appropriate information concerning the project, program, or activity.

(2) RECOVERY, PROTECTION, AND PRESERVATION OF DATA.—The agency—

(A) may request the Secretary to undertake the recovery, protection, and preservation of the data (including preliminary survey, or other investigation as needed, and analysis and publication of the reports resulting from the investigation); or

(B) may, with funds appropriated for the project, program, or activity, undertake those activities.

(3) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—Copies of reports of any investigations made pursuant to this section shall be submitted to the Secretary, who shall make them available to the public for inspection and review.

(b) ACTIVITY OF PRIVATE PERSON, ASSOCIATION, OR PUBLIC ENTITY.—

(1) RECOVERY BY SECRETARY.—When any Federal agency provides financial assistance by loan, grant, or otherwise to any private person, association, or public entity, the Secretary, if the Secretary determines that significant scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archaeological data might be irrevocably lost or destroyed, may, with funds appropriated expressly for this purpose—

(A) conduct, with the consent of all persons, associations, or public entities having a legal interest in the property, a survey of the affected site; and

(B) undertake the recovery, protection, and preservation of the data (including analysis and publication).

(2) COMPENSATION.—The Secretary shall, unless otherwise agreed to in writing, compensate any person, association, or public entity damaged as a result of delays in construction or as a result of the temporary loss of the use of private or any nonfederally owned land.

#### **§ 2081.05. Survey and recovery by Secretary**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, on notification, in writing, by any Federal or State agency or appropriate historical or archaeological authority that scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archaeological data are being or may be irrevocably lost or destroyed by any Federal or federally assisted or licensed project, activity, or program, shall, if the Secretary determines that the data are significant and are being or may be irrevocably lost or destroyed and after reasonable notice to the agency responsible for funding or licensing the project, activity, or program—

1 (1) conduct or cause to be conducted a survey and other investiga-  
 2 tion of the areas that are or may be affected; and

3 (2) recover and preserve the data (including analysis and publica-  
 4 tion) that, in the opinion of the Secretary, are not being, but should  
 5 be, recovered and preserved in the public interest.

6 (b) WHEN SURVEY OR RECOVERY NOT REQUIRED.—No survey or recov-  
 7 ery work shall be required pursuant to this section that, in the determina-  
 8 tion of the head of the responsible agency, would impede Federal or feder-  
 9 ally assisted or licensed projects or activities undertaken in connection with  
 10 any emergency, including projects or activities undertaken in anticipation of,  
 11 or as a result of, a natural disaster.

12 (c) INITIATION OF SURVEY.—The Secretary shall initiate the survey or  
 13 recovery effort within—

14 (1) 60 days after notification pursuant to subsection (a); or

15 (2) such time as may be agreed on with the head of the agency re-  
 16 sponsible for funding or licensing the project, activity, or program in  
 17 all other cases.

18 (d) COMPENSATION BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall, unless other-  
 19 wise agreed to in writing, compensate any person, association, or public en-  
 20 tity damaged as a result of delays in construction or as a result of the tem-  
 21 porary loss of the use of private or nonfederally owned land.

22 **§ 2081.06. Progress reports by Secretary on surveys and**  
 23 **work undertaken as result of surveys**

24 (a) PROGRESS REPORTS TO FUNDING OR LICENSING AGENCY.—The Sec-  
 25 retary shall keep the agency responsible for funding or licensing the project  
 26 notified at all times of the progress of any survey made under this chapter  
 27 or of any work undertaken as a result of a survey, in order that there will  
 28 be as little disruption or delay as possible in the carrying out of the func-  
 29 tions of the agency. The survey and recovery programs shall terminate at  
 30 a time agreed on by the Secretary and the head of the agency unless ex-  
 31 tended by agreement.

32 (b) DISPOSITION OF RELICS AND SPECIMENS.—The Secretary shall con-  
 33 sult with any interested Federal and State agencies, educational and sci-  
 34 entific organizations, private institutions, and qualified individuals, with a  
 35 view to determining the ownership of, and the most appropriate repository  
 36 for, any relics and specimens recovered as a result of any work performed  
 37 as provided for in this section.

38 (c) COORDINATION OF ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary shall coordinate all  
 39 Federal survey and recovery activities authorized under this chapter.

40 **§ 2081.07. Administration**

41 In the administration of this chapter, the Secretary may—

(1) enter into contracts or make cooperative agreements with any Federal or State agency, educational or scientific organization, or institution, corporation, association, or qualified individual;

(2) obtain the services of experts and consultants or organizations of experts and consultants in accordance with section 3109 of title 5; and

(3) accept and utilize funds made available for salvage archaeological purposes by any private person or corporation or transferred to the Secretary by any Federal agency.

**§ 2081.08. Assistance to Secretary by Federal agencies responsible for construction projects; availability of appropriations**

(a) ASSISTANCE OF FEDERAL AGENCIES.—To carry out the purposes of this chapter, any Federal agency responsible for a construction project may assist the Secretary or may transfer to the Secretary funds as may be agreed on, but not more than one percent of the total amount authorized to be appropriated for the project, except that the one percent limitation of this section shall not apply if the cost of the project is \$50,000 or less. The costs of the survey, recovery, analysis, and publication shall be deemed nonreimbursable project costs.

(b) COSTS FOR IDENTIFICATION, SURVEYS, EVALUATION, AND DATA RECOVERY WITH RESPECT TO HISTORIC PROPERTIES.—Notwithstanding subsection (a) or any other provision of law—

(1) identification, surveys, and evaluation carried out with respect to historic properties within project areas may be treated for purposes of any law or rule of law as planning costs of the project and not as costs of mitigation;

(2) reasonable costs for identification, surveys, evaluation, and data recovery carried out with respect to historic properties within project areas may be charged to Federal licensees and permittees as a condition to the issuance of the license or permit; and

(3) Federal agencies, with the concurrence of the Secretary and after notification of the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate, may waive, in appropriate cases, the one percent limitation contained in subsection (a).

(c) AVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Sums appropriated for purposes of this section shall remain available until expended.

**CHAPTER 2083—NATIONAL MARITIME HERITAGE**

Sec.

2083.01. Declaration of policy.

2083.02. Definitions.

- 2083.03. National Maritime Heritage Grants Program.
- 2083.04. Funding.
- 2083.05. Designation of America's National Maritime Museum.
- 2083.06. Regulations.
- 2083.07. Application of authorities.

### § 2083.01. Declaration of policy

It shall be the policy of the Federal Government, in partnership with the States and local governments and private organizations and individuals, to—

- (1) use measures, including financial and technical assistance, to foster conditions under which our modern society and our historic maritime resources can exist in productive harmony;
- (2) provide leadership in the preservation of the historic maritime resources of the United States;
- (3) contribute to the preservation of historic maritime resources and give maximum encouragement to organizations and individuals undertaking preservation by private means; and
- (4) assist State and local governments to expand their maritime historic preservation programs and activities.

### § 2083.02. Definitions

In this chapter:

- (1) NATIONAL TRUST.—The term “National Trust” means the National Trust for Historic Preservation created by section 2071.02 of this title.
- (2) PRIVATE NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION.—The term “private nonprofit organization” means any person that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) and described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)).
- (3) PROGRAM.—The term “Program” means the National Maritime Heritage Grants Program established by section 2083.03(a) of this title.
- (4) STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER.—The term “State Historic Preservation Officer” means a State Historic Preservation Officer appointed pursuant to section 2025.01(1) of this title by the chief executive officer of a State having a State Historic Preservation Program approved by the Secretary under that section.

### § 2083.03. National Maritime Heritage Grants Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department of the Interior the National Maritime Heritage Grants Program, to foster in the American public a greater awareness and appreciation of the role of maritime endeavors in our Nation's history and culture. The Program shall consist of—

(1) annual grants to the National Trust for subgrants administered by the National Trust for maritime heritage education projects under subsection (b); and

(2) grants to State Historic Preservation Officers for maritime heritage preservation projects carried out or administered by those Officers under subsection (c).

(b) GRANTS FOR MARITIME HERITAGE EDUCATION PROJECTS.—

(1) GRANTS TO NATIONAL TRUST.—The Secretary, subject to paragraph (2), and the availability of amounts for that purpose under section 2083.04(b)(1)(A) of this title, shall make an annual grant to the National Trust for maritime heritage education projects.

(2) USE OF GRANTS.—Amounts received by the National Trust as an annual grant under this subsection shall be used to make subgrants to State and local governments and private nonprofit organizations to carry out education projects that have been approved by the Secretary under subsection (f) and that consist of—

(A) assistance to any maritime museum or historical society for—

(i) existing and new educational programs, exhibits, educational activities, conservation, and interpretation of artifacts and collections;

(ii) minor improvements to educational and museum facilities; and

(iii) other similar activities;

(B) activities designed to encourage the preservation of traditional maritime skills, including—

(i) building and operation of vessels of all sizes and types for educational purposes;

(ii) special skills such as wood carving, sail making, and rigging;

(iii) traditional maritime art forms; and

(iv) sail training;

(C) other educational activities relating to historic maritime resources, including—

(i) maritime educational waterborne-experience programs in historic vessels or vessel reproductions;

(ii) maritime archaeological field schools; and

(iii) educational programs on other aspects of maritime history;

(D) heritage programs focusing on maritime historic resources, including maritime heritage trails and corridors; or

(E) the construction and use of reproductions of historic maritime resources for educational purposes, if a historic maritime resource no longer exists or would be damaged or consumed through direct use.

(c) GRANTS FOR MARITIME HERITAGE PRESERVATION PROJECTS.—

(1) GRANTS TO STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICERS.—The Secretary, acting through the National Maritime Initiative of the Service and subject to paragraph (2), and the availability of amounts for that purpose under section 2083.04(b)(1)(B) of this title, shall make grants to State Historic Preservation Officers for maritime heritage preservation projects.

(2) USE OF GRANTS.—Amounts received by a State Historic Preservation Officer as a grant under this subsection shall be used by the Officer to carry out, or to make subgrants to local governments and private nonprofit organizations to carry out, projects that have been approved by the Secretary under subsection (f) for the preservation of historic maritime resources through—

(A) identification of historic maritime resources, including underwater archaeological sites;

(B) acquisition of historic maritime resources for the purposes of preservation;

(C) repair, restoration, stabilization, maintenance, or other capital improvements to historic maritime resources, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary; and

(D) research, recording (through drawings, photographs, or otherwise), planning (through feasibility studies, architectural and engineering services, or otherwise), and other services carried out as part of a preservation program for historic maritime resources.

(d) CRITERIA FOR DIRECT GRANT AND SUBGRANT ELIGIBILITY.—To qualify for a subgrant from the National Trust under subsection (b), or a direct grant to or a subgrant from a State Historic Preservation Officer under subsection (c), a person shall—

(1) demonstrate that the project for which the direct grant or subgrant will be used has the potential for reaching a broad audience with an effective educational program based on American maritime history, technology, or the role of maritime endeavors in American culture;

(2) match the amount of the direct grant or subgrant, on a 1-to-1 basis, with non-Federal assets from non-Federal sources, which may include cash or donated services fairly valued as determined by the Secretary;

(3) maintain records as may be reasonably necessary to fully disclose—

(A) the amount and the disposition of the proceeds of the direct grant or subgrant;

(B) the total cost of the project for which the direct grant or subgrant is made; and

(C) other records as may be required by the Secretary, including such records as will facilitate an effective accounting for project funds;

(4) provide access to the Secretary for the purposes of any required audit and examination of any records of the person; and

(5) be a unit of State or local government, or a private nonprofit organization.

(e) PROCEDURES, TERMS, AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) APPLICATION PROCEDURES.—An application for a subgrant under subsection (b), or a direct grant or subgrant under subsection (c), shall be submitted under procedures prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—A person may not receive a subgrant under subsection (b), or a direct grant or subgrant under subsection (c), unless the person agrees to assume, after completion of the project for which the direct grant or subgrant is awarded, the total cost of the continued maintenance, repair, and administration of any property for which the subgrant will be used in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary.

(f) ALLOCATION OF, AND LIMITATION ON, GRANT FUNDING.—

(1) ALLOCATION.—To the extent feasible, the Secretary shall ensure that the amount made available under subsection (b) for maritime heritage education projects is equal to the amount made available under subsection (c) for maritime heritage preservation projects.

(2) LIMITATION.—The amount provided by the Secretary in a fiscal year as grants under this section for projects relating to historic maritime resources owned or operated by the Federal Government shall not exceed 40 percent of the total amount available for the fiscal year for grants under this section.

(g) PUBLICATION OF DIRECT GRANT AND SUBGRANT INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall publish annually in the Federal Register and otherwise as the Secretary considers appropriate—

(1) a solicitation of applications for direct grants and subgrants under this section;

(2) a list of priorities for the making of those direct grants and subgrants;



1 (3) a single deadline for the submission of applications for those di-  
 2 rect grants and subgrants; and

3 (4) other relevant information.

4 (h) DIRECT GRANT AND SUBGRANT ADMINISTRATION.—

5 (1) RESPONSIBILITY.—

6 (A) NATIONAL TRUST.—The National Trust is responsible for  
 7 administering subgrants for maritime heritage education projects  
 8 under subsection (b).

9 (B) SECRETARY.—The Secretary is responsible for admin-  
 10 istering direct grants for maritime heritage preservation projects  
 11 under subsection (c).

12 (C) STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICERS.—State Historic  
 13 Preservation Officers are responsible for administering subgrants  
 14 for maritime heritage preservation projects under subsection (c).

15 (2) ACTIONS.—The appropriate responsible party under paragraph  
 16 (1) shall administer direct grants or subgrants by—

17 (A) publicizing the Program to prospective grantees, sub-  
 18 grantees, and the public at large, in cooperation with the Service,  
 19 the Maritime Administration, and other appropriate government  
 20 agencies and private institutions;

21 (B) answering inquiries from the public, including providing in-  
 22 formation on the Program as requested;

23 (C) distributing direct grant and subgrant applications;

24 (D) receiving direct grant and subgrant applications and ensur-  
 25 ing their completeness;

26 (E) keeping records of all direct grant and subgrant awards and  
 27 expenditures of funds;

28 (F) monitoring progress of projects carried out with direct  
 29 grants and subgrants; and

30 (G) providing to the Secretary such progress reports as may be  
 31 required by the Secretary.

32 (i) ASSISTANCE OF MARITIME PRESERVATION ORGANIZATIONS.—The  
 33 Secretary, the National Trust, and the State Historic Preservation Officers  
 34 may, individually or jointly, enter into cooperative agreements with any pri-  
 35 vate nonprofit organization with appropriate expertise in maritime preserva-  
 36 tion issues, or other qualified maritime preservation organizations, to assist  
 37 in the administration of the Program.

38 (j) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress an  
 39 annual report on the Program, including—

40 (1) a description of each project funded under the Program in the  
 41 period covered by the report;

(2) the results or accomplishments of each such project; and

(3) recommended priorities for achieving the policy set forth in section 2083.01 of this title.

#### **§ 2083.04. Funding**

(a) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FROM SALE AND SCRAPPING OF OBSOLETE VESSELS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the amount of funds credited in a fiscal year to the Vessel Operations Revolving Fund established by section 50301(a) of title 46 that is attributable to the sale of obsolete vessels in the National Defense Reserve Fleet that are scrapped or sold under section 57102, 57103, or 57104 of title 46 shall be available until expended as follows:

(A) Fifty percent shall be available to the Administrator of the Maritime Administration for such acquisition, maintenance, repair, reconditioning, or improvement of vessels in the National Defense Reserve Fleet as is authorized under other Federal law.

(B) Twenty five percent shall be available to the Administrator of the Maritime Administration for the payment or reimbursement of expenses incurred by or on behalf of State maritime academies or the United States Merchant Marine Academy for facility and training ship maintenance, repair, and modernization, and for the purchase of simulators and fuel.

(C) The remainder shall be available to the Secretary to carry out the Program, as provided in subsection (b).

(2) APPLICABILITY.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to amounts credited to the Vessel Operations Revolving Fund before July 1, 1994.

(b) USE OF AMOUNTS FOR PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), of amounts available each fiscal year for the Program under subsection (a)(1)(C)—

(A) one half shall be used for grants under section 2083.03(b) of this title; and

(B) one half shall be used for grants under section 2083.03(c) of this title.

(2) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not more than 15 percent or \$500,000, whichever is less, of the amount available for the Program under subsection (a)(1)(C) for a fiscal year may be used for expenses of administering the Program.

(B) ALLOCATION.—Of the amount available under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year—

(i) one half shall be allocated to the National Trust for expenses incurred in administering grants under section 2083.03(b) of this title; and

(ii) one half shall be allocated as appropriate by the Secretary to the Service and participating State Historic Preservation Officers.

(c) DISPOSAL OF VESSELS.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall dispose of all vessels described in paragraph (2)—

(A) in accordance with a priority system for disposing of vessels, as determined by the Secretary, that shall include provisions requiring the Maritime Administration to—

(i) dispose of all deteriorated high priority ships that are available for disposal within 12 months of their designation as available for disposal; and

(ii) give priority to the disposition of those vessels that pose the most significant danger to the environment or cost the most to maintain;

(B) in the manner that provides the best value to the Federal Government, except in any case in which obtaining the best value would require towing a vessel and the towing poses a serious threat to the environment; and

(C) in accordance with the plan of the Department of Transportation for disposal of those vessels and requirements under sections 57102 to 57104 of title 46.

(2) VESSELS DESCRIBED.—The vessels referred to in paragraph (1) are the vessels in the National Defense Reserve Fleet after July 1, 1994, that—

(A) are not assigned to the Ready Reserve Force component of the National Defense Reserve Fleet; and

(B) are not specifically authorized or required by statute to be used for a particular purpose.

(d) TREATMENT OF AVAILABLE AMOUNTS.—Amounts available under this section shall not be considered in any determination of the amounts available to the Department of the Interior.

**§ 2083.05. Designation of America's National Maritime Museum**

(a) IN GENERAL.—America's National Maritime Museum is comprised of those museums designated by law to be museums of America's National Maritime Museum on the basis that they—

(1) house a collection of maritime artifacts clearly representing the Nation's maritime heritage; and

(2) provide outreach programs to educate the public about the Nation's maritime heritage.

(b) INITIAL DESIGNATION.—The following museums (meeting the criteria specified in subsection (a)) are designated as museums of America's National Maritime Museum:

(1) The Mariners' Museum, located at 100 Museum Drive, Newport News, Virginia.

(2) The South Street Seaport Museum, located at 207 Front Street, New York, New York.

(c) FUTURE DESIGNATION OF OTHER MUSEUMS NOT PRECLUDED.—The designation of the museums referred to in subsection (b) as museums of America's National Maritime Museum does not preclude the designation by law of any other museum that meets the criteria specified in subsection (a) as a museum of America's National Maritime Museum.

(d) REFERENCE TO MUSEUMS.—Any reference in any law, map, regulation, document, paper, or other record of the United States to a museum designated by law to be a museum of America's National Maritime Museum shall be deemed to be a reference to that museum as a museum of America's National Maritime Museum.

#### **§ 2083.06. Regulations**

The Secretary, after consultation with the National Trust, the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers, and appropriate members of the maritime heritage community, shall prescribe appropriate guidelines, procedures, and regulations to carry out the chapter, including direct grant and subgrant priorities, the method of solicitation and review of direct grant and subgrant proposals, criteria for review of direct grant and subgrant proposals, administrative requirements, reporting and record-keeping requirements, and any other requirements the Secretary considers appropriate.

#### **§ 2083.07. Application of authorities**

The authorities contained in this chapter shall be in addition to, and shall not be construed to supercede or modify those contained in division B of this subtitle.

### **CHAPTER 2085—PRESERVE AMERICA PROGRAM**

Sec.

2085.01. Purpose.

2085.02. Definitions.

2085.03. Establishment.

2085.04. Designation of Preserve America Communities.

2085.05. Regulations.

2085.06. Authoriztion of appropriations.

1   **§ 2085.01. Purpose**

2       The purpose of this chapter is to authorize the Preserve America Pro-  
3   gram, including—

4           (1) the Preserve America grant program within the Department of  
5       the Interior;

6           (2) the recognition programs administered by the Advisory Council  
7       on Historic Preservation; and

8           (3) the related efforts of Federal agencies, working in partnership  
9       with State, tribal, and local governments and the private sector, to sup-  
10      port and promote the preservation of historic resources.

11   **§ 2085.02. Definitions**

12      In this chapter:

13           (1) COUNCIL.—The term “Council” means the Advisory Council on  
14      Historic Preservation.

15           (2) HERITAGE TOURISM.—The term “heritage tourism” means the  
16      conduct of activities to attract and accommodate visitors to a site or  
17      area based on the unique or special aspects of the history, landscape  
18      (including trail systems), and culture of the site or area.

19           (3) PROGRAM.—The term “program” means the Preserve America  
20      Program established under section 2085.03(a).

21   **§ 2085.03. Establishment**

22      (a) IN GENERAL.—There is established in the Department of the Interior  
23      the Preserve America Program, under which the Secretary, in partnership  
24      with the Council, may provide competitive grants to States, local govern-  
25      ments (including local governments in the process of applying for designa-  
26      tion as Preserve America Communities under section 2085.04 of this title,  
27      Indian tribes, communities designated as Preserve America Communities  
28      under section 2085.04 of this title, State historic preservation offices, and  
29      tribal historic preservation offices to support preservation efforts through  
30      heritage tourism, education, and historic preservation planning activities.

31      (b) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—

32           (1) IN GENERAL.—The following projects shall be eligible for a grant  
33      under this chapter:

34           (A) A project for the conduct of—

35               (i) research on, and documentation of, the history of a  
36              community; and

37               (ii) surveys of the historic resources of a community.

38           (B) An education and interpretation project that conveys the  
39      history of a community or site.

(C) A planning project (other than building rehabilitation) that advances economic development using heritage tourism and historic preservation.

(D) A training project that provides opportunities for professional development in areas that would aid a community in using and promoting its historic resources.

(E) A project to support heritage tourism in a Preserve America Community designated under section 2085.04 of this title.

(F) Other nonconstruction projects that identify or promote historic properties or provide for the education of the public about historic properties that are consistent with the purposes of this chapter.

(2) LIMITATION.—In providing grants under this chapter, the Secretary shall provide only one grant to each eligible project selected for a grant.

(c) PREFERENCE.—In providing grants under this chapter, the Secretary may give preference to projects that carry out the purposes of both the program and the Save America's Treasures Program.

(d) CONSULTATION AND NOTIFICATION.—

(1) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall consult with the Council in preparing the list of projects to be provided grants for a fiscal year under the program.

(2) NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 30 days before the date on which the Secretary provides grants for a fiscal year under the program, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Natural Resources and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a list of any eligible projects that are to be provided grants under the program for the fiscal year.

(e) COST-SHARING REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The non-Federal share of the cost of carrying out a project provided a grant under this chapter shall be not less than 50 percent of the total cost of the project.

(2) FORM OF NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—The non-Federal share required under paragraph (1) shall be in the form of—

(A) cash; or

(B) donated supplies and related services, the value of which shall be determined by the Secretary.

(3) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall ensure that each applicant for a grant has the capacity to secure, and a feasible plan for securing,

the non-Federal share for an eligible project required under paragraph

(1) before a grant is provided to the eligible project under the program.

**§ 2085.04. Designation of Preserve America Communities**

(a) APPLICATION.—To be considered for designation as a Preserve America Community, a community, tribal area, or neighborhood shall submit to the Council an application containing such information as the Council may require.

(b) CRITERIA.—To be designated as a Preserve America Community under the program, a community, tribal area, or neighborhood that submits an application under subsection (a) shall, as determined by the Council, in consultation with the Secretary, meet criteria required by the Council and, in addition, consider—

(1) protection and celebration of the heritage of the community, tribal area, or neighborhood;

(2) use of the historic assets of the community, tribal area, or neighborhood for economic development and community revitalization; and

(3) encouragement of people to experience and appreciate local historic resources through education and heritage tourism programs.

(c) LOCAL GOVERNMENTS PREVIOUSLY CERTIFIED FOR HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACTIVITIES.—The Council shall establish an expedited process for Preserve America Community designation for local governments previously certified for historic preservation activities under section 2027.02 of this title.

(d) GUIDELINES.—The Council, in consultation with the Secretary, shall establish any guidelines that are necessary to carry out this section.

**§ 2085.05. Regulations**

The Secretary shall develop any guidelines and issue any regulations that the Secretary determines to be necessary to carry out this chapter.

**§ 2085.06. Authorization of appropriations**

There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this chapter \$25,000,000 for each fiscal year, to remain available until expended.

**CHAPTER 2087—SAVE AMERICA’S TREASURES  
PROGRAM**

Sec.

2087.01. Purpose.

2087.02. Definitions.

2087.03. Establishment.

2087.04. Regulations.

2087.05. Authorization of appropriations.

**§ 2087.01. Purpose**

The purpose of this chapter is to authorize within the Department of the Interior the Save America’s Treasures Program, to be carried out by the Director, in partnership with—

- (1) the National Endowment for the Arts;
- (2) the National Endowment for the Humanities;
- (3) the Institute of Museum and Library Services;
- (4) the National Trust for Historic Preservation;
- (5) the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers;
- (6) the National Association of Tribal Historic Preservation Officers;
- and
- (7) the President's Committee on the Arts and the Humanities.

## **§ 2087.02. Definitions**

In this chapter:

- (1) COLLECTION.—The term “collection” means a collection of intellectual and cultural artifacts, including documents, sculpture, and works of art.
- (2) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—The term “eligible entity” means a Federal entity, State, local, or tribal government, educational institution, or nonprofit organization.
- (3) HISTORIC PROPERTY.—The term “historic property” has the meaning given the term in section 2011.03 of this title.
- (4) NATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT.—The term “nationally significant” means a collection or historic property that meets the applicable criteria for national significance, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to section 2023.03 of this title.
- (5) PROGRAM.—The term “program” means the Save America's Treasures Program established under section 2087.03(a) of this title.
- (6) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary, acting through the Director.

## **§ 2087.03. Establishment**

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is established in the Department of the Interior the Save America's Treasures Program, under which the amounts made available to the Secretary under section 2087.05 of this title shall be used by the Secretary, in consultation with the organizations described in section 2087.01 of this title, subject to subsection (f)(1)(B), to provide grants to eligible entities for projects to preserve nationally significant collections and historic properties.

(b) DETERMINATION OF GRANTS.—Of the amounts made available for grants under section 2087.05 of this title, not less than 50 percent shall be made available for grants for projects to preserve collections and historic properties, to be distributed through a competitive grant process administered by the Secretary, subject to the eligibility criteria established under subsection (e).



(c) APPLICATION FOR GRANTS.—To be considered for a competitive grant under the program an eligible entity shall submit to the Secretary an application containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(d) COLLECTIONS AND HISTORIC PROPERTIES ELIGIBLE FOR COMPETITIVE GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A collection or historic property shall be provided a competitive grant under the program only if the Secretary determines that the collection or historic property is—

(A) nationally significant; and

(B) threatened or endangered.

(2) ELIGIBLE COLLECTIONS.—A determination by the Secretary regarding the national significance of collections under paragraph (1)(A) shall be made in consultation with the organizations described in section 2087.01 of this title, as appropriate.

(3) ELIGIBLE HISTORIC PROPERTIES.—To be eligible for a competitive grant under the program, a historic property shall, as of the date of the grant application—

(A) be listed in the National Register of Historic Places at the national level of significance; or

(B) be designated as a National Historic Landmark.

(e) SELECTION CRITERIA FOR GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not provide a grant under this chapter to a project for an eligible collection or historic property unless the project—

(A) eliminates or substantially mitigates the threat of destruction or deterioration of the eligible collection or historic property;

(B) has a clear public benefit; and

(C) is able to be completed on schedule and within the budget described in the grant application.

(2) PREFERENCE.—In providing grants under this chapter, the Secretary may give preference to projects that carry out the purposes of both the program and the Preserve America Program.

(3) LIMITATION.—In providing grants under this chapter, the Secretary shall only provide one grant to each eligible project selected for a grant.

(f) CONSULTATION AND NOTIFICATION BY SECRETARY.—

(1) CONSULTATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall consult with the organizations described in section 2087.01 of this title in preparing the list of projects to be provided grants for a fiscal year by the Secretary under the program.

(B) LIMITATION.—If an entity described in subparagraph (A) has submitted an application for a grant under the program, the entity shall be recused by the Secretary from the consultation requirements under that subparagraph and subsection (a).

(2) NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 30 days before the date on which the Secretary provides grants for a fiscal year under the program, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate, the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a list of any eligible projects that are to be provided grants under the program for the fiscal year.

(g) COST-SHARING REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The non-Federal share of the cost of carrying out a project provided a grant under this chapter shall be not less than 50 percent of the total cost of the project.

(2) FORM OF NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—The non-Federal share required under paragraph (1) shall be in the form of—

(A) cash; or

(B) donated supplies or related services, the value of which shall be determined by the Secretary.

(3) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall ensure that each applicant for a grant has the capacity and a feasible plan for securing the non-Federal share for an eligible project required under paragraph (1) before a grant is provided to the eligible project under the program.

#### **§ 2087.04. Regulations**

The Secretary shall develop any guidelines and issue any regulations that the Secretary determines to be necessary to carry out this chapter.

#### **§ 2087.05. Authorization of appropriations**

There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this chapter \$50,000,000 for each fiscal year, to remain available until expended.

### **CHAPTER 2089—COMMEMORATION OF FORMER PRESIDENTS**

Sec.

2089.01. Sites and structures that commemorate former Presidents.

#### **§ 2089.01. Sites and structures that commemorate former Presidents**

(a) SURVEY.—The Secretary may conduct a survey of sites that the Secretary considers exhibit qualities most appropriate for the commemoration of each former President. The survey may—

(1) include sites associated with the deeds, leadership, or lifework of a former President; and

1           (2) identify sites or structures historically unrelated to a former  
2           President but that may be suitable as a memorial to honor that Presi-  
3           dent.

4           (b) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall, from time to time, prepare and  
5           transmit to the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Rep-  
6           resentatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the  
7           Senate reports on individual sites and structures identified in a survey  
8           under subsection (a), together with the Secretary's recommendation as to  
9           whether the site or structure is suitable for establishment as a national his-  
10          toric site or national memorial to commemorate a former President. Each  
11          report shall include pertinent information with respect to the need for acqui-  
12          sition of land and interests in land, the development of facilities, and the  
13          operation and maintenance of the site or structure and the estimated cost  
14          of the operation and maintenance.

15          (c) ESTABLISHMENT AS NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE.—If during the 6-  
16          month period following the transmittal of a report pursuant to subsection  
17          (b) neither Committee has by vote of a majority of its members disapproved  
18          a recommendation of the Secretary that a site or structure is suitable for  
19          establishment as a national historic site, the Secretary may by appropriate  
20          order establish the site or structure as a national historic site, including the  
21          land and interests in land identified in the report accompanying the rec-  
22          ommendation of the Secretary.

23          (d) ACQUISITION OF LAND AND INTERESTS IN LAND.—The Secretary  
24          may acquire the land and interests in land by donation, purchase with do-  
25          nated or appropriated funds, transfer from any other Federal agency, or ex-  
26          change.

27          (e) EFFECT OF SECTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as  
28          diminishing the authority of the Secretary under chapter 201 of this title  
29          or as authorizing the Secretary to establish any national memorial, creation  
30          of which is expressly reserved to Congress.

31                   **DIVISION D—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES**  
32                   **CHAPTER 2201—MONUMENTS, RUINS, SITES, AND**  
33                   **OBJECTS OF ANTIQUITY**

Sec.

2201.01. National monuments.

2201.02. Permits.

2201.03. Regulations.

2201.04. Criminal penalty.

34           **§ 2201.01. National monuments**

35           (a) PRESIDENTIAL DECLARATION.—The President may declare by public  
36           proclamation historic landmarks, historic and prehistoric structures, and  
37           other objects of historic or scientific interest that are situated on land  
38           owned or controlled by the Federal Government to be national monuments.

(b) RESERVATION OF LAND.—The President may reserve a parcel of land as a part of a national monument. The limits of the parcel shall be confined to the smallest area compatible with the proper care and management of the objects to be protected.

(c) RELINQUISHMENT TO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—When an object is situated on a parcel covered by a bona fide unperfected claim or held in private ownership, the parcel, or so much of the parcel as may be necessary for the proper care and management of the object, may be relinquished to the Federal Government and the Secretary may accept the relinquishment of the parcel on behalf of the Federal Government.

(d) LIMITATION ON EXTENSION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL MONUMENTS IN WYOMING.—No extension or establishment of national monuments in Wyoming may be undertaken except by express authorization of Congress.

#### **§ 2201.02. Permits**

(a) AUTHORITY TO GRANT PERMIT.—The Secretary, the Secretary of Agriculture, or the Secretary of the Army may grant a permit for the examination of ruins, the excavation of archaeological sites, and the gathering of objects of antiquity on land under their respective jurisdictions to an institution that the Secretary, Secretary of Agriculture, or Secretary of the Army, as applicable, considers properly qualified to conduct the examination, excavation, or gathering. The permit may be granted subject to such regulations as the Secretary, Secretary of Agriculture, or Secretary of the Army may prescribe.

(b) PURPOSE OF EXAMINATION, EXCAVATION, OR GATHERING.—A permit may be granted only if—

(1) the examination, excavation, or gathering is undertaken for the benefit of a reputable museum, university, college, or other recognized scientific or educational institution, with a view to increasing the knowledge of the objects; and

(2) the gathering shall be made for permanent preservation in a public museum.

#### **§ 2201.03. Regulations**

The Secretary, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of the Army shall make and publish uniform regulations for the purpose of carrying out this chapter.

#### **§ 2201.04. Criminal penalty**

Any person that appropriates, excavates, injures, or destroys any historic or prehistoric ruin or monument or any other object of antiquity under chapter 2201 of this title that is situated on land owned or controlled by the Federal Government without the permission of the Secretary having ju-

risdiction over the land on which the object is situated, shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned not more than 90 days, or both.

**SEC. 4. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**

(a) TITLE 28.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Part VI of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

**“CHAPTER 190—MISCELLANEOUS**

“Sec.

“5001. Civil action for death or personal injury in national park or other place subject to exclusive jurisdiction of United States.

**“§ 5001. Civil action for death or personal injury in national park or other place subject to exclusive jurisdiction of United States**

“(a) DEATH.—In the case of the death of an individual by the neglect or wrongful act of another in a national park or other place subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, within the exterior boundaries of any State, a right of action shall exist as though the national park or other place were under the jurisdiction of the State within whose exterior boundaries the national park or other place may be.

“(b) PERSONAL INJURY.—In a civil action brought to recover on account of injuries sustained in a place described in subsection (a), the rights of the parties shall be governed by the laws of the State within the exterior boundaries of which the place may be.”.

(2) ANALYSIS.—The analysis of chapters for part VI of title 28,

United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

**“190. Miscellaneous ..... 5001”.**

(b) ACT OF MAY 26, 2000.—Section 1 of Public Law 106–206 (114 Stat. 314) is amended to read as follows:

**“SECTION 1. COMMERCIAL FILMING.**

“(a) COMMERCIAL FILMING FEE.—The Secretary of Agriculture (hereafter referred to as the ‘Secretary’) shall require a permit and shall establish a reasonable fee for commercial filming activities or similar projects on Federal land administered by the Secretary. Such fee shall provide a fair return to the United States and shall be based upon the following criteria:

“(1) The number of days the filming activity or similar project takes place on Federal land under the Secretary’s jurisdiction.

“(2) The size of the film crew present on Federal land under the Secretary’s jurisdiction.

“(3) The amount and type of equipment present.

“The Secretary may include other factors in determining an appropriate fee as the Secretary deems necessary.

“(b) RECOVERY OF COSTS.—The Secretary shall also collect any costs incurred as a result of filming activities or similar project, including but not limited to administrative and personnel costs. All costs recovered shall be in addition to the fee assessed in subsection (a) of this section.

“(c) STILL PHOTOGRAPHY.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall not require a permit nor assess a fee for still photography on land administered by the Secretary if such photography takes place where members of the public are generally allowed. The Secretary may require a permit, fee, or both, if such photography takes place at other locations where members of the public are generally not allowed, or where additional administrative costs are likely.

“(2) The Secretary shall require and shall establish a reasonable fee for still photography that uses models or props which are not a part of the site’s natural or cultural resources or administrative facilities.

“(d) PROTECTION OF RESOURCES.—The Secretary shall not permit any filming, still photography or other related activity if the Secretary determines—

“(1) there is a likelihood of resource damage;

“(2) there would be an unreasonable disruption of the public’s use and enjoyment of the site; or

“(3) that the activity poses health or safety risks to the public.

“(e) USE OF PROCEEDS.—(1) All fees collected under this section shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary, without further appropriation. All fees collected shall remain available until expended.

“(2) All costs recovered under this section shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary, without further appropriation, at the site where collected. All costs recovered shall remain available until expended.

“(f) PROCESSING OF PERMIT APPLICATIONS.—The Secretary shall establish a process to ensure that permit applicants for commercial filming, still photography, or other activity are responded to in a timely manner.”.

(e) CREDIT CARD ACCOUNTABILITY RESPONSIBILITY AND DISCLOSURE ACT OF 2009.—Section 512 of the Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 (Public Law 111–24, 123 Stat. 1764) is amended to read as follows:

**“SEC. 512. PROTECTING AMERICANS FROM VIOLENT  
CRIME.**

“(a) CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:

“(1) The Second Amendment to the Constitution provides that ‘the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed’.

“(2) Section 27.42 of title 50, Code of Federal Regulations, provides that, except in special circumstances, citizens of the United States may

not ‘possess, use, or transport firearms on national wildlife refuges’ of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

“(3) The regulations described in paragraph (2) prevent individuals complying with Federal and State laws from exercising the second amendment rights of the individuals while at units of the National Wildlife Refuge System.

“(4) The existence of different laws relating to the transportation and possession of firearms at different units of the National Wildlife Refuge System entrapped law-abiding gun owners while at units of the National Wildlife Refuge System.

“(5) Although the Bush administration issued new regulations relating to the Second Amendment rights of law-abiding citizens in units of the National Wildlife Refuge System that went into effect on January 9, 2009—

“(A) on March 19, 2009, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia granted a preliminary injunction with respect to the implementation and enforcement of the new regulations; and

“(B) the new regulations—

“(i) are under review by the administration; and

“(ii) may be altered.

“(6) Congress needs to weigh in on the new regulations to ensure that unelected bureaucrats and judges cannot again override the Second Amendment rights of law-abiding citizens on 90,790,000 acres of land under the jurisdiction of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

“(7) Federal laws should make it clear that the second amendment rights of an individual at a unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System should not be infringed.

“(b) PROTECTING THE RIGHT OF INDIVIDUALS TO BEAR ARMS IN UNITS OF THE NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall not promulgate or enforce any regulation that prohibits an individual from possessing a firearm, including an assembled or functional firearm, in any unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System if—

“(1) the individual is not otherwise prohibited by law from possessing the firearm; and

“(2) the possession of the firearm is in compliance with the law of the State in which the unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System is located.”.

**SEC. 5. CONFORMING CROSS-REFERENCES.**

(a) TITLE 10.—Section 2684(c)(1) of title 10, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 101(a) of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470a(a))” and substituting “section 2023.01 of title 54”.

(b) TITLE 23.—Title 23, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in section 103(e)(5)—

(A) in subparagraph (B), by striking “section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470f)” and substituting “section 2053.02 of title 54”; and

(B) in subparagraph (C), by striking “section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470f)” and substituting “section 2053.02 of title 54”;

(2) in section 133(e)(5)(B)—

(A) by striking “title II of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470i et seq.)” and substituting “section 2041.01 of title 54”; and

(B) by striking “section 106 of such Act (16 U.S.C. 470f)” and substituting “section 2053.02 of title 54”; and

(3) in section 138(b)(2)(A), by striking “section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470f)” and substituting “section 2053.02 of title 54”.

(c) TITLE 36.—Section 153513(a)(1) of title 36, United States Code, is amended by striking “the Act of August 25, 1916 (16 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) (known as the National Park Service Organic Act)” and substituting “chapter 1003 and sections 1009.01(a), 1009.06, 1021.01, and 1021.02 of title 54”.

(d) TITLE 40.—Title 40, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in section 550(h)(1)(B), by striking “section 3 of the Act of August 21, 1935 (16 U.S.C. 463) (known as the Historic Sites, Buildings, and Antiquities Act)” and substituting “section 1039.02 of title 54”;

(2) in section 1303(c), by striking “the Act of August 21, 1935 (16 U.S.C. 461 et seq.) (known as the Historic Sites, Buildings, and Antiquities Act)” and substituting “chapter 2001 of title 54”;

(3) in section 1314(a)(2)(A)(ii), by striking “the Act of August 25, 1916 (16 U.S.C. 1, 2, 3, 4) (known as the National Park Service Organic Act)” and substituting “chapter 1003 and sections 1009.01(a), 1009.06, 1021.01, and 1021.02 of title 54”;

(4) in section 3303(c), by striking “title II of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470i et seq.)” and substituting “section 2041.01 of title 54”; and



(5) in section 3306(a)(4), by striking “section 101 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470a)” and substituting “chapter 2023 of title 54”.

**SEC. 6. TRANSITIONAL AND SAVINGS PROVISIONS.**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) SOURCE PROVISION.—The term “source provision” means a provision of law that is replaced by a title 54 provision.

(2) TITLE 54 PROVISION.—The term “title 54 provision” means a provision of title 54, United States Code, that is enacted by section 3.

(b) CUTOFF DATE.—The title 54 provisions replace certain provisions of law enacted on or before January 5, 2011. If a law enacted after that date amends or repeals a source provision, that law is deemed to amend or repeal, as the case may be, the corresponding title 54 provision. If a law enacted after that date is otherwise inconsistent with a title 54 provision or a provision of this Act, that law supersedes the title 54 provision or provision of this Act to the extent of the inconsistency.

(c) ORIGINAL DATE OF ENACTMENT UNCHANGED.—For purposes of determining whether one provision of law supersedes another based on enactment later in time, a title 54 provision is deemed to have been enacted on the date of enactment of the source provision that the title 54 provision replaces.

(d) REFERENCES TO TITLE 54 PROVISIONS.—A reference to a title 54 provision is deemed to refer to the corresponding source provision.

(e) REFERENCES TO SOURCE PROVISIONS.—A reference to a source provision, including a reference in a regulation, order, or other law, is deemed to refer to the corresponding title 54 provision.

(f) REGULATIONS, ORDERS, AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—A regulation, order, or other administrative action in effect under a source provision continues in effect under the corresponding title 54 provision.

(g) ACTIONS TAKEN AND OFFENSES COMMITTED.—An action taken or an offense committed under a source provision is deemed to have been taken or committed under the corresponding title 54 provision.

**SEC. 7. REPEALS.**

The following provisions of law are repealed, except with respect to rights and duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, or proceedings that were begun before the date of enactment of this Act:

Schedule of Laws Repealed

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Act of June 8, 1906 (ch. 3060) .....	1 .....	16 U.S.C. 433.
	2 .....	16 U.S.C. 431.
	3 .....	16 U.S.C. 432.
	4 .....	16 U.S.C. 432.

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Act of August 25, 1916 (ch. 408) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 .....	16 U.S.C. 1. 16 U.S.C. 2. 16 U.S.C. 3. 16 U.S.C. 4.
Act of June 12, 1917 (ch. 27) .....	1 (13th undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARKS"). 1 (21st undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARKS").	16 U.S.C. 453. 16 U.S.C. 452.
Act of June 5, 1920 (ch. 235) .....	1 (2d undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARKS").	16 U.S.C. 6.
Act of May 24, 1922 (ch. 199) .....	(1st sentence in 9th undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARKS").	16 U.S.C. 452.
Act of April 9, 1924 (ch. 86) .....	1 ..... 4 ..... 5 ..... 6 .....	16 U.S.C. 8. 16 U.S.C. 8a. 16 U.S.C. 8b. 16 U.S.C. 8e.
Act of May 10, 1926 (ch. 277) .....	1 (28th undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARKS"). 1 (last undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARKS").	16 U.S.C. 456. 16 U.S.C. 11.
Act of June 11, 1926 (ch. 555) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 .....	16 U.S.C. 455. 16 U.S.C. 455a. 16 U.S.C. 455b. 16 U.S.C. 455e.
Act of July 3, 1926 (ch. 792) .....	1 ..... 2 .....	16 U.S.C. 12. 16 U.S.C. 13.
Act of February 1, 1928 (ch. 15) .....	.....	16 U.S.C. 457.
Act of March 7, 1928 (ch. 137) .....	1 (28th undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARK SERVICE").	16 U.S.C. 15.
Act of March 8, 1928 (ch. 152) .....	.....	16 U.S.C. 458.
Act of April 18, 1930 (ch. 187) .....	.....	16 U.S.C. 16.
Act of May 26, 1930 (ch. 324) .....	1 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 ..... 6 ..... 7 ..... 8 ..... 9 ..... 10 ..... 11 .....	16 U.S.C. 17. 16 U.S.C. 17b. 16 U.S.C. 17c. 16 U.S.C. 17d. 16 U.S.C. 17e. 16 U.S.C. 17f. 16 U.S.C. 17g. 16 U.S.C. 17h. 16 U.S.C. 17i. 16 U.S.C. 17j.
Act of March 4, 1931 (ch. 522) .....	title I (proviso in last undesignated paragraph under heading "NATIONAL PARK SERVICE").	16 U.S.C. 9a.
Act of March 2, 1933 (ch. 180) .....	1 .....	16 U.S.C. 9a.

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Act of May 9, 1935 (ch. 101) .....	1 (34th undesignated paragraph under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 14b, 456a.
Act of August 21, 1935 (ch. 593) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 ..... 6 ..... 7 .....	16 U.S.C. 461. 16 U.S.C. 462. 16 U.S.C. 463. 16 U.S.C. 464. 16 U.S.C. 465. 16 U.S.C. 466. 16 U.S.C. 467.
Act of June 23, 1936 (ch. 735) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 .....	16 U.S.C. 17k. 16 U.S.C. 17l. 16 U.S.C. 17m. 16 U.S.C. 17n.
Act of May 10, 1939 (ch. 119) .....	1 (41st undesignated paragraph under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 14a.
Act of June 18, 1940 (ch. 395) .....	1 (proviso in 3d undesignated paragraph under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 17j–1.
Act of July 19, 1940 (ch. 642) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 .....	16 U.S.C. 18. 16 U.S.C. 18a. 16 U.S.C. 18b. 16 U.S.C. 18c. 16 U.S.C. 18d.
Act of August 27, 1940 (ch. 690) .....	1 .....	16 U.S.C. 458a.
Act of June 28, 1941 (ch. 259) .....	1 (41st undesignated paragraph under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 14c.
Act of August 7, 1946 (ch. 788) .....	.....	16 U.S.C. 17j–2.
Act of June 3, 1948 (ch. 401) .....	1 ..... 2 .....	16 U.S.C. 8e. 16 U.S.C. 8f.
Act of October 26, 1949 (ch. 755) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 .....	16 U.S.C. 468. 16 U.S.C. 468a. 16 U.S.C. 468b. 16 U.S.C. 468c. 16 U.S.C. 468d.
Act of March 18, 1950 (ch. 72) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 .....	16 U.S.C. 7a. 16 U.S.C. 7b. 16 U.S.C. 7c. 16 U.S.C. 7d. 16 U.S.C. 7e.
Act of September 14, 1950 (ch. 950) .....	1 (last sentence proviso relating to national monuments). 1 (last sentence proviso relating to national parks).	16 U.S.C. 431a. 16 U.S.C. 451a.
Act of August 8, 1953 (ch. 384) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 .....	16 U.S.C. 1b. 16 U.S.C. 1c. 16 U.S.C. 1d.
Act of August 31, 1954 (ch. 1163) .....	.....	16 U.S.C. 452a.
Act of July 1, 1955 (ch. 259) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 .....	16 U.S.C. 18f. 16 U.S.C. 18f–2. 16 U.S.C. 18f–3.

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Act of June 27, 1960 (Pub. L. 86-523)	1 .....	16 U.S.C. 469.
	2 .....	16 U.S.C. 469a.
	3 .....	16 U.S.C. 469a-1.
	4 .....	16 U.S.C. 469a-2.
	5 .....	16 U.S.C. 469a-3.
	6 .....	16 U.S.C. 469b.
	7 .....	16 U.S.C. 469c.
	8 .....	16 U.S.C. 469c-1.
Act of August 24, 1962 (Pub. L. 87-608) .....	.....	16 U.S.C. 3b.
Act of May 28, 1963 (Pub. L. 88-29) ...	1 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l.
	2 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-1.
	3 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-2.
	4 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-3.
Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965 (Pub. L. 88-578) .....	title I, § 1(b) .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-4.
	title I, § 2 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-5.
	title I, § 3 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-6.
	title I, § 4(i)(1)(C) .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-6a(i)(1)(C).
	title I, § 4(j)-(n) .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-6a(j)-(n).
	title I, § 5 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-7.
	title I, § 6 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-8.
	title I, § 7 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-9.
	title I, § 8 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-10.
	title I, § 9 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-10a.
	title I, § 10 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-10b.
	title I, § 11 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-10c.
	title I, § 12 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-10d.
	title I, § 13 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-10e.
	title II, § 201 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-11.
National Historic Preservation Act (Pub. L. 89-665) .....	1 .....	16 U.S.C. 470.
	2 .....	16 U.S.C. 470-1.
	101 .....	16 U.S.C. 470a.
	102 .....	16 U.S.C. 470b.
	103 .....	16 U.S.C. 470c.
	104 .....	16 U.S.C. 470d.
	105 .....	16 U.S.C. 470e.
	106 .....	16 U.S.C. 470f.
	107 .....	16 U.S.C. 470g.
	108 .....	16 U.S.C. 470h.
	109 .....	16 U.S.C. 470h-1.
	110 .....	16 U.S.C. 470h-2.
	111 .....	16 U.S.C. 470h-3.
	112 .....	16 U.S.C. 470h-4.
	113 .....	16 U.S.C. 470h-5.
	201 .....	16 U.S.C. 470i.
	202 .....	16 U.S.C. 470j.
	203 .....	16 U.S.C. 470k.
	204 .....	16 U.S.C. 470l.
	205 .....	16 U.S.C. 470m.
	206 .....	16 U.S.C. 470n.
	207 .....	16 U.S.C. 470o.
	208 .....	16 U.S.C. 470p.
	209 .....	16 U.S.C. 470q.
	210 .....	16 U.S.C. 470r.
	211 .....	16 U.S.C. 470s.
	212 .....	16 U.S.C. 470t.
	213 .....	16 U.S.C. 470u.
	214 .....	16 U.S.C. 470v.
	215 .....	16 U.S.C. 470v-1.
	216 .....	16 U.S.C. 470v-2.
	301 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w.
	302 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-1.
	303 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-2.
	304 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-3.
	305 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-4.
	306 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-5.
	307 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-6.
	308 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-7.
	309 .....	16 U.S.C. 470w-8.
	401 .....	16 U.S.C. 470x.
	402 .....	16 U.S.C. 470x-1.
	403 .....	16 U.S.C. 470x-2.
	404 .....	16 U.S.C. 470x-3.
	405 .....	16 U.S.C. 470x-4.
	406 .....	16 U.S.C. 470x-5.
	407 .....	16 U.S.C. 470x-6.

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (Pub. L. 89-754) .....	603 .....	16 U.S.C. 470b-1.
Act of December 18, 1967 (Pub. L. 90-209) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 ..... 6 ..... 7 ..... 8 ..... 9 ..... 10 ..... 11 .....	16 U.S.C. 19e. 16 U.S.C. 19f. 16 U.S.C. 19g. 16 U.S.C. 19h. 16 U.S.C. 19i. 16 U.S.C. 19j. 16 U.S.C. 19k. 16 U.S.C. 19l. 16 U.S.C. 19m. 16 U.S.C. 19n. 16 U.S.C. 19o.
Act of July 15, 1968 (Pub. L. 90-401) .....	5 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-22.
Volunteers in the Parks Act of 1969 (Pub. L. 91-357) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 .....	16 U.S.C. 18g. 16 U.S.C. 18h. 16 U.S.C. 18i. 16 U.S.C. 18j.
Act of August 18, 1970 (Pub. L. 91-383) .....	1 ..... 3 ..... 6 ..... 7 ..... 8 ..... 10 ..... 12 ..... 13 .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-1. 16 U.S.C. 1a-2. 16 U.S.C. 1a-3. 16 U.S.C. 1a-4. 16 U.S.C. 1a-5. 16 U.S.C. 1a-6. 16 U.S.C. 1a-7. 16 U.S.C. 1a-7a.
Act of September 28, 1976 (Pub. L. 94-429) .....	1 ..... 2 ..... 4 ..... 5 ..... 6 ..... 7 ..... 8 ..... 9 ..... 10 ..... 11 ..... 12 ..... 13 .....	16 U.S.C. 1901. 16 U.S.C. 1902. 16 U.S.C. 1903. 16 U.S.C. 1904. 16 U.S.C. 1905. 16 U.S.C. 1906. 16 U.S.C. 1907. 16 U.S.C. 1908. 16 U.S.C. 1909. 16 U.S.C. 1910. 16 U.S.C. 1911. 16 U.S.C. 1912.
Act of August 15, 1978 (Pub. L. 95-344) .....	title III, § 301 ..... title III, § 302 ..... title III, § 303 ..... title III, § 304 ..... title III, § 305 ..... title III, § 306 .....	16 U.S.C. 2301. 16 U.S.C. 2302. 16 U.S.C. 2303. 16 U.S.C. 2304. 16 U.S.C. 2305. 16 U.S.C. 2306.
Act of March 5, 1980 (Pub. L. 96-199) .....	title I, § 120 .....	16 U.S.C. 467b.
National Historic Preservation Act Amendments of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-515) .....	208 ..... 401 ..... 402 .....	16 U.S.C. 469c-2. 16 U.S.C. 470a-1. 16 U.S.C. 470a-2.
Act of October 12, 1984 (Pub. L. 98-473) .....	title I, § 101(c) [title I, § 100] .....	16 U.S.C. 1e.
Act of October 24, 1984 (Pub. L. 98-540) .....	4(a) .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-8(a).
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Pub. L. 99-83) .....	1303 .....	16 U.S.C. 469j.
Act of July 27, 1990 (Pub. L. 101-337) .....	1 .....	19jj.

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
	2 .....	19ij-1.
	3 .....	19ij-2.
	4 .....	19ij-3.
	5 .....	19ij-4.
Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1991 (Pub. L. 101-512) .....	116 .....	16 U.S.C. 18f-1.
Act of November 28, 1990 (Pub. L. 101-628) .....	title XII, § 1213 .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-9.
	title XII, § 1214 .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-10.
	title XII, § 1215 .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-11.
	title XII, § 1216 .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-12.
	title XII, § 1217 .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-13.
Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1993 (Pub. L. 102-381) .....	title I (1st proviso in paragraph under heading “ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS” under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 14d.
Act of October 26, 1992 (Pub. L. 102-525) .....	title III, § 301 .....	16 U.S.C. 1a-14.
Agricultural Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Pub. L. 103-66) .....	title I, § 1401 .....	16 U.S.C. 460l-6c.
Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1994 (Pub. L. 103-138) .....	title I (3d proviso in paragraph under heading “ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS” under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 3a.
National Maritime Heritage Act of 1994 (Pub. L. 103-451) .....	3 .....	16 U.S.C. 5402.
	4 .....	16 U.S.C. 5403.
	5 .....	16 U.S.C. 5404.
	6 .....	16 U.S.C. 5405.
	7 .....	16 U.S.C. 5406.
	8 .....	16 U.S.C. 5407.
	9 .....	16 U.S.C. 5408.
Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997 (Pub. L. 104-208) .....	div. A, title I, § 101(d) [title I (3d undesignated paragraph under heading “ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS” under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”)].	16 U.S.C. 1g.
Omnibus Parks and Public Lands Management Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104-333) .....	div. I, title VI, § 604 .....	16 U.S.C. 469k.
	div. I, title VIII, § 814(a) .....	16 U.S.C. 17o.
	div. I, title VIII, § 814(g) .....	16 U.S.C. 1f.
National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom Act of 1998 (Pub. L. 105-203) .....	2 .....	16 U.S.C. 469l.
	3 .....	16 U.S.C. 469l-1.
	4 .....	16 U.S.C. 469l-2.
Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Pub. L. 105-261) .....	div. A, title X, § 1068 .....	16 U.S.C. 5409.
National Parks Omnibus Management Act of 1998 (Pub. L. 105-391) .....	2 .....	16 U.S.C. 5901.
	101 .....	16 U.S.C. 5911.
	102 .....	16 U.S.C. 5912.
	103 .....	16 U.S.C. 5913.

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

Act	Section	United States Code Former Classification
	104 .....	16 U.S.C. 5914.
	201 .....	16 U.S.C. 5931.
	202 .....	16 U.S.C. 5932.
	203 .....	16 U.S.C. 5933.
	204 .....	16 U.S.C. 5934.
	205 .....	16 U.S.C. 5935.
	206 .....	16 U.S.C. 5936.
	207 .....	16 U.S.C. 5937.
	402 .....	16 U.S.C. 5951.
	403 .....	16 U.S.C. 5952.
	404 .....	16 U.S.C. 5953.
	405 .....	16 U.S.C. 5954.
	406 .....	16 U.S.C. 5955.
	407 .....	16 U.S.C. 5956.
	408 .....	16 U.S.C. 5957.
	409 .....	16 U.S.C. 5958.
	410 .....	16 U.S.C. 5959.
	411 .....	16 U.S.C. 5960.
	412 .....	16 U.S.C. 5961.
	413 .....	16 U.S.C. 5962.
	414 .....	16 U.S.C. 5963.
	416 .....	16 U.S.C. 5964.
	417 .....	16 U.S.C. 5965.
	418 .....	16 U.S.C. 5966.
	501 .....	16 U.S.C. 5981.
	801 .....	16 U.S.C. 6011.
Act of May 26, 2000 (Pub. L. 106–206)	1 (relating to the Secretary of the Interior).	16 U.S.C. 460l–6d (relating to the Secretary of the Interior).
Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2002 (Pub. L. 107–63) .....	title I (paragraph under heading “CONTRIBUTION FOR ANNUITY BENEFITS” under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 14e.
Civil War Battlefield Preservation Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–359) .....	2(b) .....	16 U.S.C. 469k note.
Consolidated Appropriations Resolution, 2003 (Pub. L. 108–7) .....	div. F, title I (words before proviso in last undesignated paragraph under heading “ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS” under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 1h.
	div. F, title I (proviso in last undesignated paragraph under heading “ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS” under heading “NATIONAL PARK SERVICE”).	16 U.S.C. 1i.
Consolidated Natural Resources Act of 2008 (Pub. L. 110–229) .....	title III, subtitle A, § 301 .....	16 U.S.C. 1j.
	title III, subtitle G, § 361(1) ...	16 U.S.C. 469l–1.
	title III, subtitle G, § 361(2) ...	16 U.S.C. 469l–2.
	title III, subtitle G, § 361(3) ...	16 U.S.C. 469l–3.
Omnibus Public Land Management Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111–11) .....	title VII, subtitle B, § 7111(b)	16 U.S.C. 469m(b).
	title VII, subtitle B, § 7111(e)	16 U.S.C. 469m(c).
	title VII, subtitle D, § 7301 ....	16 U.S.C. 469k–1.
	title VII, subtitle D, § 7302 ....	16 U.S.C. 469n.
	title VII, subtitle D, § 7303 ....	16 U.S.C. 469o.
	title VII, subtitle E, § 7403 ....	16 U.S.C. 5958.
Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111–24) .....	title V, § 512 (relating to National Park System).	16 U.S.C. 1a–7b (relating to National Park System).

